ISO 20022

Account Switching - ISO - Latest version

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 11 January 2021.

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Account Switching - ISO - Latest version.

February 2021

Table of Contents

1   Message Set Overview

Introduction

The Account Switch Service provides the central functions required to support the guaranteed switch of a customer's account and the transfer of payments arrangements associated with the account from one payment institution to another payment institution in seven working days. Payment institutions may use some of the central functions to provide a partial account switch.

1.1   List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
acmt.027.001.04 AccountSwitchInformationRequestV04	The AccountSwitchInformationRequest message is sent by the new account servicer to the account servicer which previously held the account to initiate the account switch process. It provides information sufficient for the old account servicer to identify the old account and validate the account parties. The new account servicer is able to inform the old bank of the maximum funding the new account will provide to settle a negative closing balance and the proposed balance transfer window.
acmt.028.001.04 AccountSwitchInformationResponseV04	The AccountSwitchInformationResponse message is sent by the account servicer that previously held the account to the new account servicer to signal whether the account owner's account can be switched and to pass details of payment arrangements to be transferred to the new account servicer if the account may be switched. Confirmation of the balance transfer window is permitted by the old account servicer.
acmt.029.001.04 AccountSwitchCancelExistingPaymentV04	The AccountSwitchCancelExistingPayment message is sent by the new account servicer to the previous account servicer to identify which payment arrangements are to be cancelled on the account owner's account and when they are to be cancelled. This message is used during a partial switch of the account and may be sent multiple times to allow for the account parties to transfer different payment arrangements at different times during the switch.
acmt.030.001.03 AccountSwitchRequestRedirectionV03	The AccountSwitchRequestRedirection message is sent by the new account servicer to a central account switch servicer to set up the redirection of payment and collection transactions that are processed after completion of the account switch. It is routed to the previous account servicer to signal that it should schedule the cancellation of all payment arrangements on the old account. This message may also be used by the new bank to amend the new account details, if the details previously provided were incorrect.
acmt.031.001.04 AccountSwitchRequestBalanceTransferV04	The AccountSwitchRequestBalanceTransfer message is sent by the new account servicer to the account servicer which previously held the account to request the transfer of the closing balance. This may be addressed to the new account or an alternate account nominated by the new account servicer.

MessageDefinition	Definition
acmt.032.001.04 AccountSwitchBalanceTransferAcknowledgementV04	The AccountSwitchBalanceTransferAcknowledgement message is sent by the previous account servicer to the new account servicer in response to the AccountSwitchRequestBalanceTransfer message. It confirms the status of the old account and the balance of the account on closure. In the case of a negative closing balance, the old account servicer provides details of the nominated account to which payment should be made from the new account servicer.
acmt.033.001.02 AccountSwitchNotifyAccountSwitchCompleteV02	The AccountSwitchNotifyAccountSwitchComplete message is sent by the new account servicer to a central account switch servicer to signal that it has completed the account switch.
acmt.034.001.04 AccountSwitchRequestPaymentV04	The AccountSwitchRequestPayment message is sent by the old account servicer to the new account servicer after the completion of the account switch to request the transfer of funds for a payment that the previous account servicer has had to make from the old account (for example: the settlement of a card transaction that was authorised offline).
acmt.035.001.02 AccountSwitchPaymentResponseV02	The AccountSwitchPaymentResponse message is sent by the new account servicer to the old account servicer to confirm whether it will make the requested payment in a request payment message. The AccountSwitchPaymentResponse message is only used to respond to a AccountSwitchRequestPayment message.
acmt.036.001.01 AccountSwitchTerminationSwitchV01	The AccountSwitchTerminationSwitch message is sent by the new account servicer to the account switch servicer to signal that the account switch must be stopped. The AccountSwitchTerminationSwitch message is only used in exception after the new account servicer has received an AccountSwitchInformationResponse message.
acmt.037.001.02 AccountSwitchTechnicalRejectionV02	The AccountSwitchTechnicalRejection message is sent by the account switch servicer to the new account servicer when it has not been able to validate a previously sent message.

2 acmt.027.001.04 AccountSwitchInformationRequestV04

2.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountSwitchInformationRequest message is sent by the new account servicer to the account servicer which previously held the account to initiate the account switch process. It provides information sufficient for the old account servicer to identify the old account and validate the account parties. The new account servicer is able to inform the old bank of the maximum funding the new account will provide to settle a negative closing balance and the proposed balance transfer window.

Outline

The AccountSwitchInformationRequestV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch.

C. NewAccount

Account servicer holding the account to which the switch will be made. That is, the acquiring account servicer.

D. OldAccount

Account held at the old account servicer being switched to the new account servicer.

E. BalanceTransfer

Information that enables the receiving account servicer to reconcile the payment with the request.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwtchInfReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[1..1]	±		19
	AccountSwitchDetails <*AcctSwtchDtls*>	[1..1]			20
	UniqueReferenceNumber <*UnqRefNb*>	[1..1]	Text		20
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <*RtgUnqRefNb*>	[1..1]	Text		20
	SwitchReceivedDateTime <*SwtchRcvdDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		20
	SwitchDate <*SwtchDt*>	[0..1]	Date		21
	SwitchType <*SwtchTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		21
	SwitchStatus <*SwtchSts*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		21
	BalanceTransferWindow <*BalTrfWndw*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		22
	Response <*Rspn*>	[0..*]	±		23
	NewAccount <*NewAcct*>	[1..1]			23
	Account <*Acct*>	[1..1]		C12, C10	23
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		24
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		24
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	25
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		25
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		25
	Owner <*Ownr*>	[0..1]	±		26
	Servicer <*Svcr*>	[0..1]	±		26
	AccountParty <*AcctPty*>	[1..*]	±		26
	Organisation <*Org*>	[0..1]	±		27
	OldAccount <*OdAcct*>	[1..1]		C12, C10	28
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		29
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		29
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	30
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		30
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		30
	Owner <*Ownr*>	[0..1]	±		31

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Servicer <*Svcr*>	[0..1]	±		31
	BalanceTransfer <*BalTrf*>	[0..*]			31
	BalanceTransferReference <*BalTrfRef*>	[0..1]			42
	BalanceTransferReference <*BalTrfRef*>	[1..1]	Text		42
	BalanceTransferMethod <*BalTrfMtd*>	[0..1]			42
{Or	**Credit** <*Cdt*>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	52
	PaymentIdentification <*PmtId*>	[1..1]	±		58
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		58
	TaxRateMarker <*TaxRateMrkr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		59
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	59
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		60
	ChequeInstruction <*ChqInstr*>	[0..1]	±	C5	60
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]			61
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		62
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		62
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			62
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		62
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		62
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		63
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		63
	TransferInstruction <*TrfInstr*>	[0..1]			63
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		63
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		64
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		64
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		64
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		64
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		64
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		64
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		65
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		65

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		65
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		66
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		66
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C13, C11	66
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		67
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		67
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	68
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		68
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		68
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		69
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		69
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		69
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			70
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		72
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		72
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		72
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		72
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		72
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	72
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	73
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		73
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		73
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			73
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		74
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		74
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			75

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		75
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		76
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			77
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		77
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	77
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	78
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			78
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			78
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		79
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		80
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	80
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		80
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		81
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			81
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			84
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			87
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			89
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		91
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			91
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			92
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			93
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		93

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		94
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			94
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			96
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			96
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	96
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	97
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			97
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			97
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	98
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			98
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	100
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		100
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		101
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		102
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			103
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		105
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		105

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		105
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		106
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		106
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		106
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	106
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		107
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		107
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			107
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			109
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		109
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		110
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			111
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		111
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			112
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			112
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		112
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		113
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	114
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		114
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		114

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		115
Or}	**Debit** <*Dbt*>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	115
	PaymentIdentification <*PmtId*>	[1..1]	±		121
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		121
	TaxRateMarker <*TaxRateMrkr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	122
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	ChequeInstruction <*ChqInstr*>	[0..1]	±	C5	123
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]			124
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		125
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		125
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			125
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		125
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		125
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		126
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		126
	TransferInstruction <*TrfInstr*>	[0..1]			126
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		127
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		127
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		127
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		127
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		127
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		128
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		128
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		128
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		129
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		129

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C13, C11	129
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		130
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		130
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	131
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		131
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		131
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		132
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		132
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		132
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			133
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		135
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		135
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		135
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		135
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		135
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	135
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	136
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		136
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		136
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			136
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		137
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		138
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		138
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		138
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		138
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			138
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		138
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		139

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			140
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		140
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	140
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	141
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			141
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			141
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		142
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		143
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		143
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		144
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			144
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		147
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			147
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			150
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			152
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			152
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		154
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			154
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			155
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			156
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			156
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		157
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		157

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		157
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			157
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	158
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			159
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			159
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		159
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	160
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			160
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			160
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	161
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			161
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		162
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	163
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		163
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		164
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		165
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		165
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			166
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		168
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		168
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		168
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		169
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		169

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		169
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	169
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	170
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		170
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		170
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			170
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		171
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		171
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		171
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		172
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		172
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			172
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		172
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		173
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			174
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		174
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			175
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			175
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		175
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		176
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	177
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		177
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		177
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		178
	BalanceTransferFundingLimit <*BalTrfFndgLmt*>	[0..1]			178
	CurrencyAmount <*CcyAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	178

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C17	179

2.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   ChequeMaturityDateRule

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

C6   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C13   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C14   InstructionForCreditorAgentRule

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

C15   IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C16   IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C17   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C18   UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C19   UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C20   ValidationByTable

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

C21   ValidationByTable

Must be a valid nationality.

2.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1   MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification for the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		864
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		865

2.4.2   AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains information about the details of the account switch.

AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls> contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueReferenceNumber *<UnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		20
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber *<RtgUnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		20
	SwitchReceivedDateTime *<SwtchRcvdDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		20
	SwitchDate *<SwtchDt>*	[0..1]	Date		21
	SwitchType *<SwtchTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		21
	SwitchStatus *<SwtchSts>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		21
	BalanceTransferWindow *<BalTrfWndw>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		22
	Response *<Rspn>*	[0..*]	±		23

2.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwtchRcvdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

2.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwtchDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

2.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwtchTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

Datatype: "SwitchType1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

2.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwtchSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

Datatype: "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 941

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted. Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested. Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded. Usage: Balance transfer responded staus should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed. Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection. Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period. Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected. Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch. Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated. Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

2.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

Datatype: "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

2.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Response code and additional information.

Response <Rspn> contains the following elements (see <u>"ResponseDetails1" on page 923</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode *<RspnCd>*	[1..1]	Text		923
	AdditionalDetails *<AddtlDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		923

2.4.3   NewAccount <NewAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account servicer holding the account to which the switch will be made. That is, the acquiring account servicer.

NewAccount <NewAcct> contains the following **NewAccount3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account *<Acct>*	[1..1]		C12, C10	23
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		24
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		24
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	25
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		25
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		25
	Owner *<Ownr>*	[0..1]	±		26
	Servicer *<Svcr>*	[0..1]	±		26
	AccountParty *<AcctPty>*	[1..*]	±		26
	Organisation *<Org>*	[0..1]	±		27

2.4.3.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Details of the new account.

Impacted by: <u>C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"</u>, <u>C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"</u>

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		24
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		24
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	25
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		25
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		25
	Owner *<Ownr>*	[0..1]	±		26
	Servicer *<Svcr>*	[0..1]	±		26

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And     /Proxy Must be present
  ```

2.4.3.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		845

2.4.3.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		842

2.4.3.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.3.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

2.4.3.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		844

2.4.3.1.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		888

2.4.3.1.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		863

2.4.3.2 AccountParty <AcctPty>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Party or parties to be identified in the context of account operations.

AccountParty <AcctPty> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson36" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentName <CurNm>	[1..1]	±		899
	PreviousName <PrvsNm>	[0..*]	±		900
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		900
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C20	901
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		901
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	901
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		901
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		901
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	901
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		902
	SocialSecurityNumber <SclSctyNb>	[0..1]	Text		902
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..*]	±		902
	CitizenshipInformation <CtznshInf>	[0..*]			903
	Nationality <Ntlty>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C21	903
	MinorIndicator <MnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		904
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		904
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		904
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..1]	±		905
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		905
	OtherDetails <OthrDtls>	[0..*]			905
	TransferIndicator <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		906
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		906
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		906
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		906
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		906
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		907

2.4.3.3 Organisation <Org>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

Organisation <Org> contains the following elements (see "Organisation35" on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FullLegalName <*FullLglNm*>	[1..1]	Text		877
	TradingName <*TradgNm*>	[0..1]	Text		877
	OrganisationLegalStatus <*OrgLglSts*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		877
	EstablishedDate <*EstblishdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		878
	RegistrationNumber <*RegnNb*>	[0..1]	Text		878
	RegistrationCountry <*RegnCtry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	878
	RegistrationDate <*RegnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		879
	TaxationIdentificationNumber <*TaxtnIdNb*>	[0..1]	Text		879
	TaxationCountry <*TaxtnCtry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	879
	CountryOfOperation <*CtryOfOpr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	879
	BoardResolutionIndicator <*BrdRsltnInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		879
	BusinessAddress <*BizAdr*>	[0..1]	±		880
	OperationalAddress <*OprlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		880
	LegalAddress <*LglAdr*>	[0..1]	±		881
	RepresentativeOfficer <*RprtvOffcr*>	[0..*]	±		882
	TreasuryManager <*TrsrMgr*>	[0..1]	±		883
	MainMandateHolder <*MainMndtHldr*>	[0..*]	±		883
	Sender <*Sndr*>	[0..*]	±		883

2.4.4   OldAccount <OdAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account held at the old account servicer being switched to the new account servicer.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OldAccount <OdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		29
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		29
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	30
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		30
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		30
	Owner *<Ownr>*	[0..1]	±		31
	Servicer *<Svcr>*	[0..1]	±		31

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And     /Proxy Must be present
  ```

2.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		845

2.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		842

2.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

2.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		844

2.4.4.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see <u>"PartyIdentification135" on page 886</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		888

2.4.4.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see <u>"BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		863

2.4.5 BalanceTransfer <BalTrf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information that enables the receiving account servicer to reconcile the payment with the request.

BalanceTransfer <BalTrf> contains the following **BalanceTransfer4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>	[0..1]			42
	BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		42
	BalanceTransferMethod <BalTrfMtd>	[0..1]			42
{Or	**Credit** <Cdt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	52
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		58
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		58
	TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		59
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	59
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		60
	ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>	[0..1]	±	C5	60
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]			61
	Sequence <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		62
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		62
	EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			62
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Text		62
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <LastPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>	[0..1]	±		63
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		63
	TransferInstruction <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			63
	TransferIndicator <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		63
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		64
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		64
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		64
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		64
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		64
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		64
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		65
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		65

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		65
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		66
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		66
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C13, C11	66
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		67
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		67
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	68
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		68
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		68
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		69
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		69
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		69
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			70
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		72
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		72
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		72
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		72
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		72
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	72
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	73
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		73
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		73
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			73
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		74
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		74
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			75

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		75
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		76
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			77
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		77
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	77
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	78
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			78
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			78
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		79
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		80
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	80
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		80
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		81
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			81
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			84
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			87
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			89
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		91
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			91
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			92
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			93
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		94
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		94
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		94
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			94
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			96
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			96
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	96
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	97
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			97
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			97
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	98
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			98
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	99
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	100
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		100
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		101
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		102
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			103
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		105
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		105

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		105
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		106
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		106
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		106
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	106
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		107
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		107
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			107
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			109
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		109
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		110
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			111
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		111
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			112
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			112
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		112
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		113
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	114
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		114
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		114

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		115
Or}	**Debit** <*Dbt*>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	115
	PaymentIdentification <*PmtId*>	[1..1]	±		121
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		121
	TaxRateMarker <*TaxRateMrkr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	122
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	ChequeInstruction <*ChqInstr*>	[0..1]	±	C5	123
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]			124
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		125
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		125
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			125
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		125
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		125
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		126
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		126
	TransferInstruction <*TrfInstr*>	[0..1]			126
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		127
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		127
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		127
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		127
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		127
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		128
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		128
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		128
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		129
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		129

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C13, C11	129
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		130
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		130
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	131
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		131
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		131
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		132
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		132
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		132
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			133
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		135
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		135
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		135
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		135
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		135
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	135
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	136
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		136
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		136
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			136
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		137
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		138
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		138
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		138
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		138
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			138
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		138
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		139

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			140
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		140
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	140
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	141
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			141
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			141
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		142
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		143
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		143
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		144
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			144
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		147
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			147
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			150
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			152
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			152
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		153
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		153
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		153
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		154
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			154
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			155
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			156
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			156
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		157
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		157
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		157

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		157
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		157
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			157
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	158
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			159
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			159
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		159
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	160
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			160
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			160
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		161
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	161
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			161
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		162
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		162
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	163
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		163
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		164
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		165
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		165
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			166
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		168
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		168
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		168
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		169

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	169
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	170
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		170
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		170
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			170
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		171
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		171
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		171
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			172
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		172
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		173
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			174
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		174
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			175
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			175
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		175
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		176
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	177
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		177
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		177
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		178
	BalanceTransferFundingLimit *<BalTrfFndgLmt>*	[0..1]			178
	CurrencyAmount *<CcyAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	178

2.4.5.1 BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference that enables the creditor to reconcile a payment received through a different payment channel with the payment request.

BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef> contains the following **BalanceTransferReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceTransferReference *<BalTrfRef>*	[1..1]	Text		42

2.4.5.1.1 BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Used by the debtor in a suitable reference field of a payment message sent over an alternative payment channel to enable the creditor to match the payment with the payment request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2 BalanceTransferMethod <BalTrfMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains details of the clearance and settlement method chosen to make the appropriate payment from account servicer to account servicer in order to transfer the positive or negative closing balance of the old account to the new account.

BalanceTransferMethod <BalTrfMtd> contains one of the following **SettlementMethod4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Credit** <Cdt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	52
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		58
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		58
	TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		59
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	59
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		60
	ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>	[0..1]	±	C5	60
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]			61
	Sequence <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		62
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		62
	EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			62
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Text		62
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <LastPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		62
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>	[0..1]	±		63
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		63
	TransferInstruction <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			63
	TransferIndicator <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		63
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		64
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		64
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		64
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		64
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		64
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		64
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		65
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		65
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		65
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		66
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		66

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C13, C11	66
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		67
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		67
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	68
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		68
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		68
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		68
	InstructionForCreditorAgent *<InstrForCdtrAgt>*	[0..*]	±		69
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		69
	RegulatoryReporting *<RgltryRptg>*	[0..10]	±		69
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			70
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		72
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		72
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		72
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		72
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		72
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	72
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	73
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		73
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		73
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			73
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		74
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		74
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		75
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		75
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		75
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		75
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			75
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		75
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		76

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			77
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		77
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	77
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	78
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			78
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			78
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		79
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		80
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	80
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		80
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		81
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			81
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			84
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			87
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			89
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		91
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			91
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			92
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			93
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		94

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		94
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		94
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			94
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			96
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			96
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	96
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	97
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			97
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			97
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	98
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			98
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	99
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation *<Addtllnf>*	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	100
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		100
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		101
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		102
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			103
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		105
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		105
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		105
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		106
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		106

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		106
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	106
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		107
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		107
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			107
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			109
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		109
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		110
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			111
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		111
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			112
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			112
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		112
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		113
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	114
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		114
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		114
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		115
Or}	**Debit** *<Dbt>*	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	115

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <*PmtId*>	[1..1]	±		121
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		121
	TaxRateMarker <*TaxRateMrkr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	122
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	ChequeInstruction <*ChqInstr*>	[0..1]	±	C5	123
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]			124
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		125
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		125
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			125
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		125
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		125
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		126
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		126
	TransferInstruction <*TrfInstr*>	[0..1]			126
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		127
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		127
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		127
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		127
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		127
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		128
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		128
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		128
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		129
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C13, C11	129
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		130
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		130
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	131

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		131
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		131
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		131
	InstructionForCreditorAgent *<InstrForCdtrAgt>*	[0..*]	±		132
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		132
	RegulatoryReporting *<RgltryRptg>*	[0..10]	±		132
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			133
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		135
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		135
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		135
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		135
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		135
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	135
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	136
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		136
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		136
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			136
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		137
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		137
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		138
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		138
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		138
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		138
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			138
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		138
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		139
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			140
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		140
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	140
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	141

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			141
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			141
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		142
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		143
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		143
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		144
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			144
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		147
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			147
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			150
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			152
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			152
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		154
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			154
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			155
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			156
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			156
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		157
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		157
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		157
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			157
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	158

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			159
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			159
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		159
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	160
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			160
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			160
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	161
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			161
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		162
	AdditionalInformation <*Addtllnf*>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	163
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		163
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		164
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		165
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		165
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			166
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		168
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		168
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		168
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		169
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		169
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	169
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	170
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		170

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		170
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			170
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		171
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		171
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		171
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		172
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		172
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			172
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		172
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		173
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			174
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		174
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			175
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			175
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		175
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		176
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	177
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		177
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		177
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		178

2.4.5.2.1 Credit <Cdt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies details of the payment to be made by the old account servicer to the new account servicer in case of a positive closing balance.

Impacted by: C14 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C15 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C18 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C19 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

Credit **<Cdt>** contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction51** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification *<PmtId>*	[1..1]	±		58
	PaymentTypeInformation *<PmtTpInf>*	[0..1]	±		58
	TaxRateMarker *<TaxRateMrkr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		59
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	59
	ChargeBearer *<ChrgBr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		60
	ChequeInstruction *<ChqInstr>*	[0..1]	±	C5	60
	Frequency *<Frqcy>*	[0..1]			61
	Sequence *<Seq>*	[0..1]	Text		62
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		62
	EndPointChoice *<EndPtChc>*	[1..1]			62
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** *<NbOfPmts>*	[0..1]	Text		62
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** *<LastPmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		62
	RequestedFrequencyPattern *<ReqdFrqcyPttrn>*	[0..1]	±		63
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment *<NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		63
	TransferInstruction *<TrfInstr>*	[0..1]			63
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		63
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		64
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		64
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		64
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		64
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		64
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		64
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		65
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		65
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		65
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[1..1]	±		66
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		66
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C13, C11	66
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		67
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		67

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	68
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		68
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		68
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		69
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		69
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		69
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			70
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		72
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		72
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		72
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		72
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		72
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	72
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	73
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		73
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		73
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			73
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		74
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		74
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			75
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		75
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		76
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			77
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		77
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	77

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	78
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			78
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			78
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		79
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		80
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	80
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		80
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		81
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			81
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			84
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			87
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			89
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		91
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			91
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			92
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			93
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		94
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		94
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		94
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			94

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			96
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			96
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	96
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	97
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			97
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			97
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	98
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			98
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	100
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		100
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		101
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		102
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			103
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		105
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		105
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		105
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		106
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		106
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		106
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	106
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		107
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		107
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			107
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			109
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		109
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		110
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			111
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		111
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			112
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			112
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		112
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		113
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	114
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		114
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		114
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		115

Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

  If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

  ```
  On Condition
       /CreditorAccount is present
   And    /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present
  Following Must be True
  ```

```
            /InstructionForCreditorAgent[*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>
    PartialInstruction3Code
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

    If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

    ```
    On Condition
        /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
    Following Must be True
        /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present
    ```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

    If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

    ```
    On Condition
        /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
    Following Must be True
        /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
    ```

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

    UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

    UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

2.4.5.2.1.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification *<InstrId>*	[0..1]	Text		865
	EndToEndIdentification *<EndToEndId>*	[1..1]	Text		865
	UETR *<UETR>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		865

2.4.5.2.1.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <*InstrPrty*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		891
	ServiceLevel <*SvcLvl*>	[0..*]			891
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		891
	LocalInstrument <*LclInstrm*>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		892
	CategoryPurpose <*CtgyPurp*>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		893

2.4.5.2.1.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the rate of tax levied.

Datatype: "TaxRateMarker1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

2.4.5.2.1.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.1.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

2.4.5.2.1.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.

Impacted by: C5 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr> contains the following elements (see <u>"Cheque11" on page 846</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType *<ChqTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		847
	ChequeNumber *<ChqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		848
	ChequeFrom *<ChqFr>*	[0..1]			848
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		848
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		849
	DeliveryMethod *<DlvryMtd>*	[0..1]			849
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		850
	DeliverTo *<DlvrTo>*	[0..1]			850
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		850
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		851
	InstructionPriority *<InstrPrty>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		851
	ChequeMaturityDate *<ChqMtrtyDt>*	[0..1]	Date		852
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		852
	MemoField *<MemoFld>*	[0..2]	Text		852
	RegionalClearingZone *<RgnlClrZone>*	[0..1]	Text		852
	PrintLocation *<PrtLctn>*	[0..1]	Text		852
	Signature *<Sgntr>*	[0..5]	Text		852

Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

  If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

  ```
  On Condition
       /ChequeType is present
   And    /ChequeType is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code
  Following Must be True
       /ChequeMaturityDate Must be absent
  ```

2.4.5.2.1.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains the following **Frequency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		62
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		62
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			62
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		62
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		62
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		63
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		63

2.4.5.2.1.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

2.4.5.2.1.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

EndPointChoice <EndPtChc> contains one of the following **EndPoint1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		62
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		62

2.4.5.2.1.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Final payment of the standing order due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

2.4.5.2.1.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.

RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		870

2.4.5.2.1.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.

Datatype: "BusinessDayConvention1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	The date will be the first following day that is a business day.
PREC	Preceding	The date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.

2.4.5.2.1.8 TransferInstruction <TrfInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

TransferInstruction <TrfInstr> contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		63
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		64
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		64
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		64
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		64
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		64

2.4.5.2.1.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

Usage: Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 946):

• *Meaning When True:* Yes

• *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.5.2.1.8.2 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 948

2.4.5.2.1.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

2.4.5.2.1.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

2.4.5.2.1.8.6 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

2.4.5.2.1.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

2.4.5.2.1.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

2.4.5.2.1.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

2.4.5.2.1.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

2.4.5.2.1.14 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

2.4.5.2.1.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		67
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		67
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	68
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		68
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		68

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

2.4.5.2.1.15.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		845

2.4.5.2.1.15.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		842

2.4.5.2.1.15.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.5.2.1.15.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

2.4.5.2.1.15.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		844

2.4.5.2.1.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		888

2.4.5.2.1.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <*Cd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		890
	InstructionInformation <*InstrInf*>	[0..1]	Text		890

2.4.5.2.1.18 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		870

2.4.5.2.1.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting3" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator *<DbtCdtRptgInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		915
	Authority *<Authrty>*	[0..1]			915
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		915
	Country *<Ctry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	915
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			915
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		916
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		916
	Country *<Ctry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	916
	Code *<Cd>*	[0..1]	Text		916
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	916
	Information *<Inf>*	[0..*]	Text		917

2.4.5.2.1.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		72
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		72
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		72
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		72
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		72
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	72
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	73
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		73
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		73
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			73
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		74
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		74
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			75
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		75
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		76
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			77
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		77
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	77
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	78
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			78
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			78
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		79
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		80
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	80
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		80

2.4.5.2.1.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		924

2.4.5.2.1.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <*Authstn*>	[0..1]			925
	Title <*Titl*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		925

2.4.5.2.1.20.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.20.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

2.4.5.2.1.20.5 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.20.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

   The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

   The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

   Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.1.20.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

   The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

   The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

   Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.1.20.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

2.4.5.2.1.20.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

2.4.5.2.1.20.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		74
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		74
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		75
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			75
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		75
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		76
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			77
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		77
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	77
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	78
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			78
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			78
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		79
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		80
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	80
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		80

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		75
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		75
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		76

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		853

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		77
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	77
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	78
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			78
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			78
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		79
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	80

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			78
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		79
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		80
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	80

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		79
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		79
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		80

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.1.20.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

2.4.5.2.1.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation6" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification *<RmtId>*	[0..1]	Text		917
	RemittanceLocationMethod *<RmtLctnMtd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress *<RmtLctnElctrncAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		918
	RemittanceLocationPostalAddress *<RmtLctnPstlAdr>*	[0..1]			918
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		918
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		918

2.4.5.2.1.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		84
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			84
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			87
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			89
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		91
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			91
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			92
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			93
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		94
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			94
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			96
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			96
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	96
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	97
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			97
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			97
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	98
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			98
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	99
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	100
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		100
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		101
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		102
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			103
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		105
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		105
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		105
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		106
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		106
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		106
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	106
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		107
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		107
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			107
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			109

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		109
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		110
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			111
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		111
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			112
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			112
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		112
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		113
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	114
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		114
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		114
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		115

2.4.5.2.1.22.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

2.4.5.2.1.22.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured **<Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			87
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			89
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		91
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			91
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			92
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			93
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		94
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		94
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		94
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			94
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			96
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			96
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	96
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	97
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			97
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			97
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	98

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			98
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	100
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		100
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		101
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		102
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		102
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			103
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		105
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		105
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		105
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		106
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		106
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		106
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	106
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		107
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		107
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			107
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		108
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		108
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		108
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		109
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		109
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		109
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			109
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		109
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		110
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			111
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		111
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			112
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			112
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		112
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		113
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	114
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		114
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		114
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		115

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			89
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			89
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		90
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		91
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			91
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			92
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			93
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		94
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			94
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			96
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			96
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	96
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	97
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			97
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			97
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	98

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	100

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			89
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		90

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			92
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			93
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		94
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			94
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			96
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			96
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	96
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	97
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			97
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			97
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	98
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			98
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	100

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			93
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			93
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		94
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		94
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		94

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			93
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		94
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		94

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		93
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		94

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 934

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 948

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	95
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			96
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			96
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	96
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	97
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			97
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			97
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	98
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			98
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	99
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		99
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	100

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			96
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		96
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	96

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		96

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 933

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			97
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	98

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type **<Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		98

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 936

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

   The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

   The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

   Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following
DocumentAdjustment1 elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	99
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		99
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		99
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		99

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	871
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			872
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			872
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	872
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	873
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			873
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			874
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	874
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	875
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		875
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		875
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	876

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			856
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			857
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		857
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		858
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		858

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		105
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		105
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		105
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		106
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		106
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		106
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	106
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	107
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		107
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		107
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		108
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		108
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		108
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		109
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		109
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		109
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			109
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		109
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		110
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			111
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		111
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			112
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			112
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		112
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		113
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	114

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		114

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		924

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation *<Authstn>*	[0..1]			925
	Title *<Titl>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		925

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			925
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		925

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		108
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		109
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			109
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		109
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		110
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			111
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		111
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			112
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			112
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		112
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		113
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	114
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		114

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		109
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		109
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		110

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		111
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	111
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			112
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			112
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		112
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		113
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	114

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: <u>C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"</u>, <u>C8 "CurrencyAmount"</u>

Datatype: <u>"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926</u>

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

   The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

   The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

   Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			112
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		112
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		113
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	114

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		112
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		113
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		113

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "Garnishment3" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			920
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			920
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		921
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		921
	Garnishee *<Grnshee>*	[0..1]	±		921
	GarnishmentAdministrator *<GrnshmtAdmstr>*	[0..1]	±		921
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		922
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		922
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	922
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator *<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		922
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator *<MplyeeTermtnInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		923

2.4.5.2.1.22.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

2.4.5.2.2 Debit <Dbt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies details of the payment to be made by the new account servicer to the old account servicer in case of a negative closing balance.

Impacted by: C14 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C15 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C18 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C19 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

Debit **<Dbt>** contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction51** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification *<PmtId>*	[1..1]	±		121
	PaymentTypeInformation *<PmtTpInf>*	[0..1]	±		121
	TaxRateMarker *<TaxRateMrkr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	122
	ChargeBearer *<ChrgBr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	ChequeInstruction *<ChqInstr>*	[0..1]	±	C5	123
	Frequency *<Frqcy>*	[0..1]			124
	Sequence *<Seq>*	[0..1]	Text		125
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		125
	EndPointChoice *<EndPtChc>*	[1..1]			125
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** *<NbOfPmts>*	[0..1]	Text		125
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** *<LastPmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		125
	RequestedFrequencyPattern *<ReqdFrqcyPttrn>*	[0..1]	±		126
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment *<NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		126
	TransferInstruction *<TrfInstr>*	[0..1]			126
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		127
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		127
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		127
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		127
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		127
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		127
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		128
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		128
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		128
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[1..1]	±		129
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C13, C11	129
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		130
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		130

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	131
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		131
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		131
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		131
	InstructionForCreditorAgent *<InstrForCdtrAgt>*	[0..*]	±		132
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		132
	RegulatoryReporting *<RgltryRptg>*	[0..10]	±		132
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			133
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		135
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		135
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		135
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		135
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		135
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	135
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	136
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		136
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		136
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			136
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		137
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		137
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		138
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		138
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		138
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		138
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			138
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		138
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		139
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			140
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		140
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	140

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	141
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			141
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			141
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		142
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		143
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		143
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		144
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			144
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		147
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			147
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			150
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			152
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			152
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		153
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		153
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		153
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		154
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			154
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			155
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			156
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			156
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		157
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		157
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		157
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		157
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		157
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			157

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	158
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			159
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			159
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		159
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	160
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			160
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			160
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		161
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	161
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			161
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		162
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		162
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	163
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		163
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		164
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		165
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		165
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			166
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		168
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		168
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		168
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	169
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	170

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		170
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		170
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			170
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		171
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		171
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		171
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			172
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		172
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		173
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			174
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		174
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			175
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			175
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		175
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		176
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	177
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		177
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		177
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		178

Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

  If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

  ```
  On Condition
      /CreditorAccount is present
   And    /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present
  Following Must be True
  ```

```
        /InstructionForCreditorAgent[*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>
PartialInstruction3Code
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

  If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
  Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present
  ```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

  If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
  Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
  ```

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

  UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

  UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

2.4.5.2.2.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification *<InstrId>*	[0..1]	Text		865
	EndToEndIdentification *<EndToEndId>*	[1..1]	Text		865
	UETR *<UETR>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		865

2.4.5.2.2.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		891
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			891
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		891
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		892
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		893

2.4.5.2.2.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the rate of tax levied.

Datatype: "TaxRateMarker1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

2.4.5.2.2.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.2.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

2.4.5.2.2.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.

Impacted by: C5 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr> contains the following elements (see "Cheque11" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		847
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		848
	ChequeFrom <ChqFr>	[0..1]			848
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		848
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		849
	DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			849
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		850
	DeliverTo <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			850
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		850
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		851
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		851
	ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		852
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		852
	MemoField <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		852
	RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		852
	PrintLocation <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		852
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		852

Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

  If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

  ```
  On Condition
      /ChequeType is present
   And    /ChequeType is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code
  Following Must be True
      /ChequeMaturityDate Must be absent
  ```

2.4.5.2.2.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains the following **Frequency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sequence <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		125
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		125
	EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			125
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Text		125
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <LastPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		125
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>	[0..1]	±		126
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		126

2.4.5.2.2.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

2.4.5.2.2.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

EndPointChoice <EndPtChc> contains one of the following **EndPoint1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Text		125
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <LastPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		125

2.4.5.2.2.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Final payment of the standing order due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

2.4.5.2.2.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.

RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		870

2.4.5.2.2.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.

Datatype: "BusinessDayConvention1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	The date will be the first following day that is a business day.
PREC	Preceding	The date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.

2.4.5.2.2.8 TransferInstruction <TrfInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

TransferInstruction <TrfInstr> contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		127
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		127
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		127
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		127
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		127

2.4.5.2.2.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

Usage: Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 946):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.5.2.2.8.2 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 948

2.4.5.2.2.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

2.4.5.2.2.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

2.4.5.2.2.8.6 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

2.4.5.2.2.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

2.4.5.2.2.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

2.4.5.2.2.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

2.4.5.2.2.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

2.4.5.2.2.14 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

2.4.5.2.2.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		130
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		130
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	131
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		131

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

2.4.5.2.2.15.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		845

2.4.5.2.2.15.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		842

2.4.5.2.2.15.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.5.2.2.15.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

2.4.5.2.2.15.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		844

2.4.5.2.2.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		888

2.4.5.2.2.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code *<Cd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		890
	InstructionInformation *<InstrInf>*	[0..1]	Text		890

2.4.5.2.2.18 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		870

2.4.5.2.2.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting3" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		915
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			915
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		915
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	915
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			915
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		916
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	916
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	916
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		917

2.4.5.2.2.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		135
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		135
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		135
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		135
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		135
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	135
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	136
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		136
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		136
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			136
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		137
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		138
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		138
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		138
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		138
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			138
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		138
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		139
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			140
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		140
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	140
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	141
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			141
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			141
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		142
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		143
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		143

2.4.5.2.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		924

2.4.5.2.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			925
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		925

2.4.5.2.2.20.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.20.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

2.4.5.2.2.20.5 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.20.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.2.20.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.2.20.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

2.4.5.2.2.20.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

2.4.5.2.2.20.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		137
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		138
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		138
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		138
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		138
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			138
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		138
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		139
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			140
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		140
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	140
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	141
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			141
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			141
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		142
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		143
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		143

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		138
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		139

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		853

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		140
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	140
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	141
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			141
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			141
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		142
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		143
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			141
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		142
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		143
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	143

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period **<Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		142
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		143

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		853

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.2.20.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

2.4.5.2.2.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation6" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification *<RmtId>*	[0..1]	Text		917
	RemittanceLocationMethod *<RmtLctnMtd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress *<RmtLctnElctrncAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		918
	RemittanceLocationPostalAddress *<RmtLctnPstlAdr>*	[0..1]			918
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		918
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		918

2.4.5.2.2.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		147
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			147
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			150
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			152
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			152
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		154
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			154
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			155
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			156
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			156
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		157
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		157
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		157
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			157
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	158
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			159
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			159
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		159
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	160
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			160
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			160
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		161
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	161
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			161
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		162
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		162
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	163
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		163
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		164
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		165
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		165
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			166
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		168
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		168
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		168
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	169
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	170
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		170
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		170
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			170
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		171
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		171
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		171
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			172

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		172
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		173
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			174
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		174
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			175
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			175
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		175
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		176
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	177
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		177
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		177
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		178

2.4.5.2.2.22.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

2.4.5.2.2.22.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured **<Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			150
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			152
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			152
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		153
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		153
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		153
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		154
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			154
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			155
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			156
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			156
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		157
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		157
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		157
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		157
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		157
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			157
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	158
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			159
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			159
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		159
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	160
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			160
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			160
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		161
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	161

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			161
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		162
	AdditionalInformation *<Addtllnf>*	[0..1]	Text		162
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	163
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		163
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		164
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		165
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		165
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			166
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		168
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		168
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		168
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		169
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	169
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	170
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		170
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		170
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			170
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		171
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		171
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		171
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		172
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			172
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		172
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		172

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		173
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			174
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		174
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			175
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			175
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		175
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		176
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	177
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		177
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		177
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		178

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			152
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			152
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		153
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		154
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			154
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			155
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			156
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			156
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		157
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		157
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		157
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			157
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	158
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			159
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			159
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		159
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	160
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			160
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			160
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	161

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			161
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		162
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	163

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			152
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		153

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		153

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails **<LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			155
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			156
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			156
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		157
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		157
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		157
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		157
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			157
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	158
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			159
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			159
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		159
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	160
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			160
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	161
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			161
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		162
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	163

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			156
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			156
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		157
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		157
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		157
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		157

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			156
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		157
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		157

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		157

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 934

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 948

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	158
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			159
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			159
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		159
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	160
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			160
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	161
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			161
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		162
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		162
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	163

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			159
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		159
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	159

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		159

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 933

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			160
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	161

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type **<Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		161
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		161

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 936

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

    The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

    The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

    Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following
DocumentAdjustment1 elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	162
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		162
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		162

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see
"RemittanceAmount2" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	871
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			872
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			872
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	872
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	873
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			873
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			874
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	874
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	875
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		875
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		875
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	876

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			856
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			857
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		857
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		858
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		858

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		168
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		168
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		168
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		169
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		169
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	169
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	170
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		170
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		170
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			170
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		171
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		171
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		171
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		172
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		172
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			172
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		172
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		173
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			174
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		174
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			175
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			175
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		175
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		176
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	177

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		177

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		924

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation *<Authstn>*	[0..1]			925
	Title *<Titl>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		925

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			925
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		925

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		171
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		171
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		171
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		172
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		172
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			172
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		172
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		173
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			174
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		174
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			175
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			175
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		175
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		176
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	177
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		177

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		172
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		172
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		173

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		174
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	174
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			175
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			175
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		175
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		176
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	177

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			175
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		175
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		176
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	177

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		175
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		176

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "Garnishment3" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			920
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			920
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		921
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		921
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		921
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		921
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		922
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		922
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	922
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		922
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		923

2.4.5.2.2.22.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

2.4.5.3 BalanceTransferFundingLimit <BalTrfFndgLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum value that the new account servicer will pay to the old account servicer when the closing balance on the old account is negative.

BalanceTransferFundingLimit <BalTrfFndgLmt> contains the following **BalanceTransferFundingLimit1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrencyAmount <CcyAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	178

2.4.5.3.1 CurrencyAmount <CcyAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Maximum value and related currency that can be sent by the new account servicer to the old account servicer in case of a negative closing balance.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.6   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		869
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		869

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3   acmt.028.001.04 AccountSwitchInformationResponseV04

3.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountSwitchInformationResponse message is sent by the account servicer that previously held the account to the new account servicer to signal whether the account owner's account can be switched and to pass details of payment arrangements to be transferred to the new account servicer if the account may be switched. Confirmation of the balance transfer window is permitted by the old account servicer.

Outline

The AccountSwitchInformationResponseV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch.

C. NewAccount

New account to which the switch will be made (destination account).

D. OldAccount

Account held at the old account servicer being switched to the new account servicer.

E. PaymentInstruction

Details of debit payment arrangements associated with the old account. For example the payment may be a standing order, a bill payment arrangement or a future dated payment.

F. DirectDebitInstruction

Details of a direct debit instruction associated with the old account.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwitchInfRspn>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	±		191
	AccountSwitchDetails *<AcctSwtchDtls>*	[1..1]			191
	UniqueReferenceNumber *<UnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		192
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber *<RtgUnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		192
	SwitchReceivedDateTime *<SwtchRcvdDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		192
	SwitchDate *<SwtchDt>*	[0..1]	Date		192
	SwitchType *<SwtchTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	SwitchStatus *<SwtchSts>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	BalanceTransferWindow *<BalTrfWndw>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		194
	Response *<Rspn>*	[0..*]	±		194
	NewAccount *<NewAcct>*	[1..1]		C24, C22	195
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		195
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		195
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	196
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		196
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		196
	Owner *<Ownr>*	[0..1]	±		197
	Servicer *<Svcr>*	[0..1]	±		197
	OldAccount *<OdAcct>*	[1..1]		C24, C22	197
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		198
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		198
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	199
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		199
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		199
	Owner *<Ownr>*	[0..1]	±		200
	Servicer *<Svcr>*	[0..1]	±		200
	PaymentInstruction *<PmtInstr>*	[0..*]		C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C15,	200

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C17, C29, C30, C35, C11, C12, C13, C14, C33	
	PaymentInformationIdentification <*PmtInfId*>	[1..1]	Text		209
	PaymentMethod <*PmtMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
	BatchBooking <*BtchBookg*>	[0..1]	Indicator		210
	NumberOfTransactions <*NbOfTxs*>	[0..1]	Text		210
	ControlSum <*CtrlSum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		210
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		210
	RequestedExecutionDate <*ReqdExctnDt*>	[1..1]	Date		211
	PoolingAdjustmentDate <*PoolgAdjstmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		211
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[1..1]	±		211
	DebtorAccount <*DbtrAcct*>	[1..1]		C25, C23	212
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		212
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		213
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	213
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		214
	DebtorAgent <*DbtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		214
	DebtorAgentAccount <*DbtrAgtAcct*>	[0..1]		C25, C23	214
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		215
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		215
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	215
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		216
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		216
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <*InstrForDbtrAgt*>	[0..1]	Text		216
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		216
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	ChargesAccount <*ChrgsAcct*>	[0..1]		C25, C23	217

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		218
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		218
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	219
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		219
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		219
	ChargesAccountAgent *<ChrgsAcctAgt>*	[0..1]	±		219
	CreditTransferTransactionInformation *<CdtTrfTxInf>*	[1..*]		C26, C27, C28, C32, C34	220
	PaymentIdentification *<PmtId>*	[1..1]	±		226
	PaymentTypeInformation *<PmtTpInf>*	[0..1]	±		226
	TaxRateMarker *<TaxRateMrkr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C19	227
	ChargeBearer *<ChrgBr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		228
	ChequeInstruction *<ChqInstr>*	[0..1]	±	C16	228
	Frequency *<Frqcy>*	[0..1]			229
	Sequence *<Seq>*	[0..1]	Text		230
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		230
	EndPointChoice *<EndPtChc>*	[1..1]			230
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** *<NbOfPmts>*	[0..1]	Text		230
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** *<LastPmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		230
	RequestedFrequencyPattern *<ReqdFrqcyPttrn>*	[0..1]	±		231
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment *<NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		231
	TransferInstruction *<TrfInstr>*	[0..1]			231
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		231
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		232
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		232
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		232
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		232
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		232
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		232
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		233

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		233
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		233
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		234
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		234
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C25, C23	234
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		235
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		235
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	236
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		236
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		236
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		236
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		237
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		237
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		237
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			238
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		240
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		240
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		240
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		240
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		240
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	240
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	241
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		241
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		241
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			241
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		242
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		243
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		243
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		243
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		243

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			243
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		243
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		244
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			245
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		245
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	245
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	246
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			246
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			246
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		247
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		247
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		248
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	248
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		248
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		249
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			249
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		252
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			252
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			255
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			257
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			257
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		258
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		258
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		259
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			259
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			260
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			261
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			261

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		262
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		262
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		262
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			262
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	263
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			264
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			264
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		264
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	264
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	265
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			265
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			265
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		266
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	266
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			266
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	267
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		267
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		267
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	268
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		268
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		269
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		270
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		270
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			271
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		273

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		273
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		273
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		274
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		274
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		274
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	274
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	275
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		275
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		275
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			275
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		276
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		276
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		277
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		277
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		277
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			277
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		277
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		277
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		278
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			279
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		279
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	279
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	279
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			280
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			280
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		280
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		281
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		281
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	282
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		282

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		282
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		283
DirectDebitInstruction <*DrctDbtInstr*>		[0..*]	±		283
SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>		[0..*]	±	C31	284

3.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   ChargeBearerRule

If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

C6   ChargesAccountAgentRule

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then it must contain a branch of the DebtorAgent. It must not contain a completely different agent.

C7   ChargesAccountRule

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then ChargesAccount must be present.

C8   ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/
CreditorAccount is not allowed.

C9   ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/
ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and is equal to MLFA (MailToFinalAgent),
CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA
(PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent must be
present.

C10   ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/
ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and different from MLFA
(MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or
PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not
allowed.

C11   ChequeFromGuideline

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if
different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

C12   ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is
CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or
RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/
ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from
CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

C13   ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline

If PaymentInformation/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod
is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD
(PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD (RegisteredMailToCreditor), then
CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if
different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

C14   ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if
CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB
(CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGDB
(RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/
DeliverTo may only be present if different from Debtor.

C15   ChequeInstructionRule

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/
ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

C16   ChequeMaturityDateRule

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or
ELDR.

C17 ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ CreditorAgent is not allowed.

C18 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C19 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C20 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C21 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C22 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C23 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C24 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C25 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C26 InstructionForCreditorAgentRule

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

C27 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C28 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C29 NonChequePaymentMethodRule

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount must be present.

C30　PaymentTypeInformationRule

If PaymentTypeInformation is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/
PaymentTypeInformation is not allowed.

C31　SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the
RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C32　UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C33　UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C34　UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C35　UltimateDebtorRule

If UltimateDebtor is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is not
allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is present, then UltimateDebtor is not
allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor and UltimateDebtor may both be absent.

3.4　Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1　MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification for the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on
page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		864
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		865

3.4.2　AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains information about the details of the account switch.

AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls> contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		192
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		192
	SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwtchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		192
	SwitchDate <SwtchDt>	[0..1]	Date		192
	SwitchType <SwtchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		192
	SwitchStatus <SwtchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		193
	BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		194
	Response <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		194

3.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwtchRcvdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

3.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwtchDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

3.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwtchTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

Datatype: "SwitchType1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

3.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwtchSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

Datatype: "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 941

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted. Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested. Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded. Usage: Balance transfer responded staus should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed. Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection. Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected. Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch. Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated. Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

3.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

Datatype: "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

3.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Response code and additional information.

Response <Rspn> contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode *<RspnCd>*	[1..1]	Text		923
	AdditionalDetails *<AddtlDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		923

3.4.3   NewAccount <NewAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New account to which the switch will be made (destination account).

Impacted by: C24 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C22 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

NewAccount <NewAcct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		195
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		195
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	196
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		196
	Owner <*Ownr*>	[0..1]	±		197
	Servicer <*Svcr*>	[0..1]	±		197

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 And    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <*IBAN*>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other <*Othr*>	[1..1]	±		845

3.4.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		842

3.4.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

3.4.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		844

3.4.3.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

3.4.3.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

3.4.4 OldAccount <OdAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account held at the old account servicer being switched to the new account servicer.

Impacted by: C24 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C22 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OldAccount <OdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		198
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		198
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	199
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		199
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		199
	Owner <*Ownr*>	[0..1]	±		200
	Servicer <*Svcr*>	[0..1]	±		200

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And     /Proxy Must be present
  ```

3.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <*IBAN*>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other <*Othr*>	[1..1]	±		845

3.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		842

3.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

3.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		844

3.4.4.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

3.4.4.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

3.4.5 PaymentInstruction <PmtInstr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Details of debit payment arrangements associated with the old account. For example the payment may be a standing order, a bill payment arrangement or a future dated payment.

Impacted by: C5 "ChargeBearerRule", C6 "ChargesAccountAgentRule", C7 "ChargesAccountRule", C8 "ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule", C9 "ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule", C10 "ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule", C15 "ChequeInstructionRule", C17 "ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule", C29 "NonChequePaymentMethodRule", C30 "PaymentTypeInformationRule", C35 "UltimateDebtorRule", C11 "ChequeFromGuideline", C12 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline", C13 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline", C14 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline", C33 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

PaymentInstruction <PmtInstr> contains the following **PaymentInstruction38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		209
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		210
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		210
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		210
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		210
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[1..1]	Date		211
	PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		211
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]		C25, C23	212
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		212
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		213
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	213
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		214
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		214
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C25, C23	214
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		215
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		215
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	215
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		216
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		216
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		216
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		216
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]		C25, C23	217
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		218
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		218
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	219

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		219
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		219
	ChargesAccountAgent *<ChrgsAcctAgt>*	[0..1]	±		219
	CreditTransferTransactionInformation *<CdtTrfTxInf>*	[1..*]		C26, C27, C28, C32, C34	220
	PaymentIdentification *<PmtId>*	[1..1]	±		226
	PaymentTypeInformation *<PmtTpInf>*	[0..1]	±		226
	TaxRateMarker *<TaxRateMrkr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C19	227
	ChargeBearer *<ChrgBr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		228
	ChequeInstruction *<ChqInstr>*	[0..1]	±	C16	228
	Frequency *<Frqcy>*	[0..1]			229
	Sequence *<Seq>*	[0..1]	Text		230
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		230
	EndPointChoice *<EndPtChc>*	[1..1]			230
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** *<NbOfPmts>*	[0..1]	Text		230
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** *<LastPmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		230
	RequestedFrequencyPattern *<ReqdFrqcyPttrn>*	[0..1]	±		231
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment *<NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		231
	TransferInstruction *<TrfInstr>*	[0..1]			231
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		231
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		232
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		232
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		232
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		232
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		232
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		232
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		233
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		233
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		233

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		234
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		234
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C25, C23	234
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		235
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		235
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	236
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		236
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		236
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		236
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		237
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		237
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		237
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			238
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		240
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		240
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		240
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		240
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		240
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	240
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	241
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		241
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		241
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			241
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		242
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		243
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		243
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		243
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		243
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			243
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		243

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		244
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			245
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		245
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	245
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	246
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			246
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			246
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		247
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		247
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		248
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	248
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		248
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		249
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			249
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		252
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			252
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			255
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			257
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			257
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		258
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		258
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		259
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			259
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			260
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			261
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			261
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		262

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		262
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		262
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			262
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	263
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			264
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			264
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		264
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	264
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	265
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			265
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			265
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		266
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	266
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			266
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	267
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		267
	AdditionalInformation <*Addtllnf*>	[0..1]	Text		267
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	268
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		268
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		269
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		270
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		270
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			271
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		273
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		273
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		273

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		274
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		274
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		274
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	274
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	275
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		275
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		275
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			275
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		276
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		276
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		277
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		277
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		277
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			277
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		277
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		277
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		278
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			279
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		279
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	279
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	279
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			280
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			280
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		280
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		281
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		281
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	282
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		282
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		282
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		283

Constraints

- **ChargeBearerRule**

  If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

  If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

  CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /ChargeBearer Must be absent
   Or    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChargeBearer Must be absent
  ```

- **ChargesAccountAgentRule**

  If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then it must contain a branch of the DebtorAgent. It must not contain a completely different agent.

  ```
  On Condition
      /ChargesAccountAgent is present
  Following Must be True
      /ChargesAccountAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name Must be equal to
  value 'Branch of DebtorAgent'
  ```

- **ChargesAccountRule**

  If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then ChargesAccount must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /ChargesAccountAgent is present
  Following Must be True
      /ChargesAccount Must be present
  ```

- **ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule**

  If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount is not allowed.

  ```
  On Condition
      /PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'
  Following Must be True
      /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAccount Must be absent
  ```

- **ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule**

  If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod/Code is present and is equal to MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'
   And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction is present
   And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod
  is present
   And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/
  Code is present
   And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/
  Code is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeDelivery2Code
  Following Must be True
      /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAgent Must be present
  ```

- **ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule**

  If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod/Code is present and different from MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA

(CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'
 And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction is present
 And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod
is present
 And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/
Code is present
 And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/
Code is not within DataType <<Code>> ChequeDelivery2Code
Following Must be True
    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAgent Must be absent
```

- **ChequeFromGuideline**

  CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline**

  If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline**

  If PaymentInformation/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD (PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD (RegisteredMailToCreditor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline**

  If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB (CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGDB (RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionRule**

  If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /PaymentMethod is present
 And    /PaymentMethod is different from value 'Cheque'
Following Must be True
    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction Must be absent
```

- **ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule**

  If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'
 And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction is present
 And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod
is absent
Following Must be True
    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAgent Must be absent
```

- **NonChequePaymentMethodRule**

  If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/
  Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /PaymentMethod is different from value 'Cheque'
   And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/Creditor is absent
  Following Must be True
      /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAccount Must be present
  ```

- **PaymentTypeInformationRule**

  If PaymentTypeInformation is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/
  PaymentTypeInformation is not allowed.

  ```
  On Condition
      /PaymentTypeInformation is present
  Following Must be True
      /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent
  ```

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

  UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

- **UltimateDebtorRule**

  If UltimateDebtor is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is not
  allowed.

  If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is present, then UltimateDebtor is not
  allowed.

  CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor and UltimateDebtor may both be absent.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /UltimateDebtor Must be absent
   Or    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/UltimateDebtor Must be absent
  ```

3.4.5.1 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment
information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.2 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod3Code" on page 938

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

3.4.5.3 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage:

-Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

-Default value for BatchBookingIndicator is false.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 946):

• *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.

• *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

3.4.5.4 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the payment information group.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 948

3.4.5.5 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 946

3.4.5.6 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority *<InstrPrty>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		891
	ServiceLevel *<SvcLvl>*	[0..*]			891
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		891
	LocalInstrument *<LclInstrm>*	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		892
	CategoryPurpose *<CtgyPurp>*	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		893

3.4.5.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

3.4.5.8 PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date used for the correction of the value date of a cash pool movement that has been posted with a different value date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

3.4.5.9 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

3.4.5.10 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C25 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C23 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		212
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		213
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	213
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		214

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 And    /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.5.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		845

3.4.5.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		842

3.4.5.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.5.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

3.4.5.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		844

3.4.5.11 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		863

3.4.5.12 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C25 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C23 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		215
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		215
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	215
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		216
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		216

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And     /Proxy Must be present
  ```

3.4.5.12.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		845

3.4.5.12.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		842

3.4.5.12.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.5.12.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

3.4.5.12.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		844

3.4.5.13 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, that may need to be acted upon by the debtor agent, depending on agreement between debtor and the debtor agent.

Usage: when present, then the instructions for the debtor agent apply for all credit transfer transaction information occurrences, present in the payment information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

3.4.5.14 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		888

3.4.5.15 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

3.4.5.16 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account used to process charges associated with a transaction.

Usage: Charges account should be used when charges have to be booked to an account different from the account identified in debtor's account.

Impacted by: C25 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C23 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		218
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		218
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	219
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		219
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		219

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

3.4.5.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		845

3.4.5.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		842

3.4.5.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.5.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

3.4.5.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		844

3.4.5.17 ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that services a charges account.

Usage: Charges account agent should only be used when the charges account agent is different from the debtor agent.

ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

3.4.5.18 CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information on the individual transaction included in the message.

Impacted by: C26 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C27 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C28 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C32 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C34 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf> contains the following
CreditTransferTransaction51 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		226
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		226
	TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C19	227
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		228
	ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>	[0..1]	±	C16	228
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]			229
	Sequence <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		230
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		230
	EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			230
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Text		230
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <LastPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		230
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>	[0..1]	±		231
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		231
	TransferInstruction <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			231
	TransferIndicator <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		231
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		232
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		232
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		232
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		232
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		232
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		232
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		233
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		233
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		233
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		234
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		234
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C25, C23	234
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		235

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		235
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	236
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		236
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		236
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		236
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		237
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		237
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		237
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			238
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		240
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		240
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		240
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		240
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		240
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	240
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	241
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		241
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		241
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			241
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		242
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		243
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		243
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		243
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		243
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			243
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		243
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		244
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			245
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		245

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	245
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	246
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			246
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			246
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		247
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		247
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		248
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	248
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		248
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		249
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			249
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		252
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			252
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			255
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			257
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			257
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		258
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		258
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		259
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			259
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			260
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			261
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			261
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		262
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		262
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		262
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		262
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		262

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			262
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	263
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			264
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			264
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		264
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	264
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	265
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			265
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			265
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		266
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	266
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			266
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	267
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		267
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		267
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	268
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		268
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		269
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		270
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		270
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			271
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		273
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		273
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		273
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		274
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		274
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		274
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	274

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	275
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		275
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		275
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			275
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		276
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		276
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		277
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		277
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		277
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			277
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		277
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		277
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		278
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			279
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		279
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	279
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	279
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			280
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			280
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		280
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		281
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		281
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	282
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		282
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		282
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		283

Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

  If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

  ```
  On Condition
     /CreditorAccount is present
  ```

```
 And    /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructionForCreditorAgent[*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>
PartialInstruction3Code
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

  If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
    /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

  If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
    /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
```

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

  UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

  UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

3.4.5.18.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification *<InstrId>*	[0..1]	Text		865
	EndToEndIdentification *<EndToEndId>*	[1..1]	Text		865
	UETR *<UETR>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		865

3.4.5.18.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <*InstrPrty*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		891
	ServiceLevel <*SvcLvl*>	[0..*]			891
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		891
	LocalInstrument <*LclInstrm*>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		892
	CategoryPurpose <*CtgyPurp*>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		893

3.4.5.18.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the rate of tax levied.

Datatype: "TaxRateMarker1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

3.4.5.18.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C19 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.5.18.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

3.4.5.18.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.

Impacted by: C16 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr> contains the following elements (see "Cheque11" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		847
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		848
	ChequeFrom <ChqFr>	[0..1]			848
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		848
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		849
	DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			849
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		850
	DeliverTo <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			850
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		850
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		851
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		851
	ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		852
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		852
	MemoField <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		852
	RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		852
	PrintLocation <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		852
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		852

Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

  If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

  ```
  On Condition
      /ChequeType is present
   And    /ChequeType is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code
  Following Must be True
      /ChequeMaturityDate Must be absent
  ```

3.4.5.18.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains the following **Frequency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sequence <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		230
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		230
	EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			230
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Text		230
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <LastPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		230
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>	[0..1]	±		231
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		231

3.4.5.18.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 949

3.4.5.18.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

3.4.5.18.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

EndPointChoice <EndPtChc> contains one of the following **EndPoint1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Text		230
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <LastPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		230

3.4.5.18.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Final payment of the standing order due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

3.4.5.18.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.

RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		870

3.4.5.18.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.

Datatype: "BusinessDayConvention1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	The date will be the first following day that is a business day.
PREC	Preceding	The date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.

3.4.5.18.8 TransferInstruction <TrfInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

TransferInstruction <TrfInstr> contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		231
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		232
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		232
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		232
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		232
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		232

3.4.5.18.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

Usage: Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 946):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.5.18.8.2 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 948

3.4.5.18.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

3.4.5.18.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

3.4.5.18.8.6 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

3.4.5.18.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

3.4.5.18.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

3.4.5.18.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

3.4.5.18.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

3.4.5.18.14 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

3.4.5.18.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C25 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C23 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		235
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		235
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	236
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		236
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		236

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

3.4.5.18.15.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		845

3.4.5.18.15.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		842

3.4.5.18.15.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.5.18.15.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

3.4.5.18.15.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		844

3.4.5.18.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		888

3.4.5.18.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code *<Cd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		890
	InstructionInformation *<InstrInf>*	[0..1]	Text		890

3.4.5.18.18 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		870

3.4.5.18.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting3" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		915
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			915
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		915
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	915
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			915
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		916
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	916
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	916
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		917

3.4.5.18.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		240
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		240
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		240
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		240
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	240
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	241
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		241
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		241
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			241
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		242
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		243
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		243
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		243
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		243
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			243
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		243
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		244
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			245
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		245
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	245
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	246
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			246
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			246
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		247
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		247
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		248
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	248
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		248

3.4.5.18.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		924

3.4.5.18.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			925
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		925

3.4.5.18.20.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.20.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

3.4.5.18.20.5 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.20.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.5.18.20.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.5.18.20.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

3.4.5.18.20.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

3.4.5.18.20.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		242
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		243
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		243
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		243
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		243
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			243
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		243
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		244
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			245
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		245
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	245
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	246
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			246
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			246
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		247
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		247
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		248
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	248
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		248

3.4.5.18.20.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.20.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.20.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.20.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.20.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.20.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.20.10.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		243
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		244

3.4.5.18.20.10.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

3.4.5.18.20.10.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.5.18.20.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		853

3.4.5.18.20.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		245
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	245
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	246
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			246
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			246
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		247
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		247
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		248
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	248

3.4.5.18.20.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

3.4.5.18.20.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.5.18.20.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.5.18.20.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			246
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		247
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		247
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		248
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	248

3.4.5.18.20.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period **<Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		247
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		247
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		248

3.4.5.18.20.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

3.4.5.18.20.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.5.18.20.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		853

3.4.5.18.20.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.5.18.20.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

3.4.5.18.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation6" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification *<RmtId>*	[0..1]	Text		917
	RemittanceLocationMethod *<RmtLctnMtd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress *<RmtLctnElctrncAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		918
	RemittanceLocationPostalAddress *<RmtLctnPstlAdr>*	[0..1]			918
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		918
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		918

3.4.5.18.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		252
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			252
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			255
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			257
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			257
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		258
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		258
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		259
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			259
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			260
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			261
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			261
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		262
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		262
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		262
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		262
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		262
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			262
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	263
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			264
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			264
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		264
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	264
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	265
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			265
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			265
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		266

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		266
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	266
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			266
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	267
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		267
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		267
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	268
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		268
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		269
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		270
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		270
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			271
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		273
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		273
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		273
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		274
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		274
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		274
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	274
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	275
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		275
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		275
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			275
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		276
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		276
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		276
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		277
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		277
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		277
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			277

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		277
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		277
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		278
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			279
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		279
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	279
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	279
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			280
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			280
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		280
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		281
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		281
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	282
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		282
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		282
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		283

3.4.5.18.22.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

3.4.5.18.22.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			255
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			257
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			257
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		258
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		258
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		259
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			259
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			260
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			261
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			261
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		262
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		262
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		262
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			262
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	263
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			264
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			264
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		264
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	264
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	265
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			265
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			265
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		266
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	266

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			266
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	267
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		267
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		267
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	268
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		268
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		269
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		270
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		270
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			271
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		273
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		273
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		273
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		274
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		274
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		274
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	274
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	275
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		275
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		275
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			275
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		276
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		276
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		277
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		277
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		277
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			277
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		277
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		277

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		278
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			279
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		279
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	279
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	279
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			280
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			280
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		280
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		281
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		281
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	282
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		282
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		282
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		283

3.4.5.18.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			257
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			257
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		258
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		258
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			259
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			260
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			261
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			261
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		262
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		262
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		262
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			262
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	263
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			264
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			264
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		264
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	264
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	265
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			265
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			265
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		266
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	266

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			266
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	267
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		267
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		267
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	268

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			257
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		258

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		258

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			260
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			261
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			261
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		262
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		262
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		262
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			262
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	263
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			264
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			264
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		264
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	264
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	265
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			265
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			265
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		266
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	266
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			266
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	267
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		267
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		267
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	268

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			261
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			261
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		262
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		262
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		262

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			261
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		262
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		262

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		262

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 934

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 948

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	263
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			264
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			264
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		264
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	264
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	265
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			265
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			265
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		266
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	266
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			266
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	267
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		267
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		267
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	268

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			264
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		264
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	264

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		264

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 933

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			265
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		266
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	266

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type **<Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		266

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 936

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following
DocumentAdjustment1 elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	267
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		267
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		267

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

3.4.5.18.22.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

    The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

    The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

    Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.5.18.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	871
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			872
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			872
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	872
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	873
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			873
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			874
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	874
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	875
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		875
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		875
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	876

3.4.5.18.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			856
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			857
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		857
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		858
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		858

3.4.5.18.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

3.4.5.18.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

3.4.5.18.22.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		273
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		273
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		273
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		274
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		274
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		274
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	274
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	275
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		275
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		275
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			275
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		276
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		276
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		276
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		277
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		277
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		277
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			277
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		277
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		277
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		278
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			279
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		279
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	279
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	279
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			280
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			280
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		280
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		281
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		281
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	282

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		282

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		924

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation *<Authstn>*	[0..1]			925
	Title *<Titl>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		925

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			925
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		925

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record **<Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		276
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		276
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		276
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		277
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		277
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		277
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			277
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		277
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		277
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		278
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			279
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		279
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	279
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	279
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			280
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			280
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		280
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		281
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		281
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	282
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		282

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		277
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		277
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		278

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		853

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		279
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	279
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	279
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			280
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			280
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		280
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		281
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		281
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	282

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: <u>C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"</u>, <u>C20 "CurrencyAmount"</u>

Datatype: <u>"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926</u>

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			280
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		280
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		281
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		281
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	282

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		280
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		281
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		281

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.5.18.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

3.4.5.18.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "Garnishment3" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[1..1]			920
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			920
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		921
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		921
	Garnishee <*Grnshee*>	[0..1]	±		921
	GarnishmentAdministrator <*GrnshmtAdmstr*>	[0..1]	±		921
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		922
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		922
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	922
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <*FmlyMdclInsrncInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		922
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <*MplyeeTermntnInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		923

3.4.5.18.22.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

3.4.6   DirectDebitInstruction <DrctDbtInstr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Details of a direct debit instruction associated with the old account.

DirectDebitInstruction <DrctDbtInstr> contains the following elements (see "DirectDebitInstructionDetails2" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[1..1]	Text		853
	AutomatedDirectDebitInstructionIndicator <AutomtdDrctDbtInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		853
	DirectDebitTransferableIndicator <DrctDbtTrfblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		854
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		854
	LastCollectionCurrencyAmount <LastColltnCcyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	854
	LastCollectionDate <LastColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		855
	OtherDetails <OthrDtls>	[0..*]			855
	TransferIndicator <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		855
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		855
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		856
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		856
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		856

3.4.7　SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C31 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		869
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		869

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

   This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4   acmt.029.001.04 AccountSwitchCancelExistingPaymentV04

4.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountSwitchCancelExistingPayment message is sent by the new account servicer to the previous account servicer to identify which payment arrangements are to be cancelled on the account owner's account and when they are to be cancelled. This message is used during a partial switch of the account and may be sent multiple times to allow for the account parties to transfer different payment arrangements at different times during the switch.

Outline

The AccountSwitchCancelExistingPaymentV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch.

C. OldAccount

Details of the old account.

D. PaymentInstruction

Details of a debit payment arrangement associated with the old account. The payment may be a standing order, a bill payment arrangement or a future dated payment.

E. DirectDebitInstruction

Details of a direct debit Instruction associated with the old account.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwtchCclExstgPmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	±		296
	AccountSwitchDetails *<AcctSwtchDtls>*	[1..1]			296
	UniqueReferenceNumber *<UnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		297
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber *<RtgUnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		297
	SwitchReceivedDateTime *<SwtchRcvdDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		297
	SwitchDate *<SwtchDt>*	[0..1]	Date		297
	SwitchType *<SwtchTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
	SwitchStatus *<SwtchSts>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		297
	BalanceTransferWindow *<BalTrfWndw>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	Response *<Rspn>*	[0..*]	±		299
	OldAccount *<OdAcct>*	[1..1]		C24, C22	299
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		300
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		300
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	301
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		301
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		301
	Owner *<Ownr>*	[0..1]	±		302
	Servicer *<Svcr>*	[0..1]	±		302
	PaymentInstruction *<PmtInstr>*	[0..*]		C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C15, C17, C29, C30, C35, C11, C12, C13, C14, C33	302
	PaymentInformationIdentification *<PmtInfId>*	[1..1]	Text		311
	PaymentMethod *<PmtMtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
	BatchBooking *<BtchBookg>*	[0..1]	Indicator		312
	NumberOfTransactions *<NbOfTxs>*	[0..1]	Text		312

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ControlSum <*CtrlSum*>	[0..1]	Quantity		312
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		312
	RequestedExecutionDate <*ReqdExctnDt*>	[1..1]	Date		313
	PoolingAdjustmentDate <*PoolgAdjstmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		313
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[1..1]	±		313
	DebtorAccount <*DbtrAcct*>	[1..1]		C25, C23	314
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		314
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		315
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	315
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		315
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		316
	DebtorAgent <*DbtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		316
	DebtorAgentAccount <*DbtrAgtAcct*>	[0..1]		C25, C23	316
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		317
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		317
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	317
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		318
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <*InstrForDbtrAgt*>	[0..1]	Text		318
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		318
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		319
	ChargesAccount <*ChrgsAcct*>	[0..1]		C25, C23	319
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		320
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		320
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	321
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		321
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		321
	ChargesAccountAgent <*ChrgsAcctAgt*>	[0..1]	±		321
	CreditTransferTransactionInformation <*CdtTrfTxInf*>	[1..*]		C26, C27, C28,	322

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C32, C34	
	PaymentIdentification <*PmtId*>	[1..1]	±		328
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		328
	TaxRateMarker <*TaxRateMrkr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		329
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C19	329
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		330
	ChequeInstruction <*ChqInstr*>	[0..1]	±	C16	330
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]			331
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		332
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		332
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			332
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		332
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		332
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		333
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		333
	TransferInstruction <*TrfInstr*>	[0..1]			333
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		333
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		334
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		334
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		334
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		334
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		334
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		335
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		335
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		335
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		336
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		336
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C25, C23	336
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		337

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	338
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		338
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		338
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		339
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		339
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		339
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			340
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		342
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		342
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		342
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		342
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		342
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	342
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	343
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		343
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		343
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			343
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		344
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		345
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		345
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		345
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			345
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		345
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		345
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		346
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			347
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		347
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	347

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	348
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			348
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			348
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		349
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		350
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	350
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		350
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		351
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			351
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		354
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			354
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			357
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			359
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			359
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		360
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		361
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			361
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			362
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			363
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			363
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		364
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		364
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		364
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		364
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		364
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			364

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	365
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			366
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			366
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		366
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	366
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	367
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			367
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			367
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		368
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	368
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			368
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	369
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		369
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		369
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		369
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	370
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		370
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		371
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		372
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		372
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			373
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		375
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		375
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		375
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		376
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		376
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	376
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	377

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		377
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		377
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			377
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			379
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		379
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		380
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			381
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		381
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	381
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	381
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			382
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			382
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		382
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		383
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		383
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	384
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		384
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		384
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		385
	DirectDebitInstruction <*DrctDbtInstr*>	[0..*]	±		385
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C31	386

4.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   ChargeBearerRule

If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

C6   ChargesAccountAgentRule

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then it must contain a branch of the DebtorAgent. It must not contain a completely different agent.

C7   ChargesAccountRule

If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then ChargesAccount must be present.

C8   ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ CreditorAccount is not allowed.

C9   ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and is equal to MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent must be present.

C10   ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is present and different from MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

C11   ChequeFromGuideline

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

C12   ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

C13   ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline

If PaymentInformation/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD (PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD (RegisteredMailToCreditor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

C14   ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB (CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGDB (RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ DeliverTo may only be present if different from Debtor.

C15   ChequeInstructionRule

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

C16   ChequeMaturityDateRule

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

C17   ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ CreditorAgent is not allowed.

C18   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C19   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C20   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C21   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C22   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C23   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C24   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C25   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C26   InstructionForCreditorAgentRule

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

C27   IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C28   IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C29   NonChequePaymentMethodRule

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount must be present.

C30   PaymentTypeInformationRule

If PaymentTypeInformation is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ PaymentTypeInformation is not allowed.

C31   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C32   UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C33   UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C34   **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C35   **UltimateDebtorRule**

If UltimateDebtor is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is present, then UltimateDebtor is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor and UltimateDebtor may both be absent.

4.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1   MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification for the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		864
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		865

4.4.2   AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains information about the details of the account switch.

AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls> contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueReferenceNumber *<UnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		297
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber *<RtgUnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		297
	SwitchReceivedDateTime *<SwtchRcvdDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		297
	SwitchDate *<SwtchDt>*	[0..1]	Date		297
	SwitchType *<SwtchTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
	SwitchStatus *<SwtchSts>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		297
	BalanceTransferWindow *<BalTrfWndw>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		299
	Response *<Rspn>*	[0..*]	±		299

4.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwtchRcvdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

4.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwtchDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

4.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwtchTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

Datatype: "SwitchType1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

4.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwtchSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

Datatype: "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 941

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted. Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested. Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded. Usage: Balance transfer responded staus should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed. Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection. Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period. Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected. Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch. Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated. Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

4.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

Datatype: "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

4.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Response code and additional information.

Response <Rspn> contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <*RspnCd*>	[1..1]	Text		923
	AdditionalDetails <*AddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		923

4.4.3   OldAccount <OdAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Details of the old account.

Impacted by: C24 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C22 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OldAccount <OdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		300
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		300
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	301
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		301
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		301
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		302
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		302

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And     /Proxy Must be present
  ```

4.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		845

4.4.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		842

4.4.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

4.4.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		844

4.4.3.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		888

4.4.3.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		863

4.4.4   PaymentInstruction <PmtInstr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Details of a debit payment arrangement associated with the old account. The payment may be a standing order, a bill payment arrangement or a future dated payment.

Impacted by: C5 "ChargeBearerRule", C6 "ChargesAccountAgentRule", C7 "ChargesAccountRule", C8 "ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule", C9 "ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule", C10 "ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule", C15 "ChequeInstructionRule", C17 "ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule", C29 "NonChequePaymentMethodRule", C30 "PaymentTypeInformationRule", C35 "UltimateDebtorRule", C11 "ChequeFromGuideline", C12 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline", C13 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline", C14 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline", C33 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

PaymentInstruction <PmtInstr> contains the following **PaymentInstruction38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		311
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
	BatchBooking <BtchBookg>	[0..1]	Indicator		312
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		312
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		312
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		312
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[1..1]	Date		313
	PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		313
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]		C25, C23	314
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		314
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		315
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	315
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		315
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		316
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		316
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]		C25, C23	316
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		317
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	317
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		318
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		318
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		318
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		319
	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[0..1]		C25, C23	319
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		320
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		320
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	321

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		321
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		321
	ChargesAccountAgent <*ChrgsAcctAgt*>	[0..1]	±		321
	CreditTransferTransactionInformation <*CdtTrfTxInf*>	[1..*]		C26, C27, C28, C32, C34	322
	PaymentIdentification <*PmtId*>	[1..1]	±		328
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		328
	TaxRateMarker <*TaxRateMrkr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		329
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C19	329
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		330
	ChequeInstruction <*ChqInstr*>	[0..1]	±	C16	330
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]			331
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		332
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		332
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			332
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		332
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		332
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		333
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		333
	TransferInstruction <*TrfInstr*>	[0..1]			333
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		333
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		334
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		334
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		334
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		334
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		334
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		335
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		335
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		335

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[1..1]	±		336
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		336
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C25, C23	336
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		337
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	338
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		338
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		338
	InstructionForCreditorAgent *<InstrForCdtrAgt>*	[0..*]	±		339
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		339
	RegulatoryReporting *<RgltryRptg>*	[0..10]	±		339
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			340
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		342
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		342
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		342
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		342
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		342
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	342
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	343
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		343
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		343
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			343
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		344
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		344
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		345
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		345
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		345
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		345
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			345
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		345

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		345
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		346
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			347
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		347
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	347
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	348
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			348
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			348
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		349
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		350
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	350
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		350
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		351
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			351
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		354
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			354
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			357
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			359
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			359
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		360
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		361
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			361
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			362
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			363
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			363
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		364

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		364
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		364
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		364
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		364
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			364
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	365
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			366
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			366
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		366
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	366
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	367
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			367
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			367
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		368
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	368
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			368
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	369
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		369
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		369
	AdditionalInformation *<Addtllnf>*	[0..1]	Text		369
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	370
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		370
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		371
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		372
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		372
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			373
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		375
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		375
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		375

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		376
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		376
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	376
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	377
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		377
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		377
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			377
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			379
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		379
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		380
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			381
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		381
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	381
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	381
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			382
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			382
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		382
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		383
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		383
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	384
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		384
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		384
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		385

Constraints

- **ChargeBearerRule**

  If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

  If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

  CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /ChargeBearer Must be absent
   Or    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChargeBearer Must be absent
  ```

- **ChargesAccountAgentRule**

  If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then it must contain a branch of the DebtorAgent. It must not contain a completely different agent.

  ```
  On Condition
      /ChargesAccountAgent is present
  Following Must be True
      /ChargesAccountAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name Must be equal to
  value 'Branch of DebtorAgent'
  ```

- **ChargesAccountRule**

  If ChargesAccountAgent is present, then ChargesAccount must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /ChargesAccountAgent is present
  Following Must be True
      /ChargesAccount Must be present
  ```

- **ChequeAndCreditorAccountRule**

  If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount is not allowed.

  ```
  On Condition
      /PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'
  Following Must be True
      /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAccount Must be absent
  ```

- **ChequeDeliveryAndCreditorAgentRule**

  If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod/Code is present and is equal to MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'
   And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction is present
   And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod
  is present
   And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/
  Code is present
   And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/
  Code is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeDelivery2Code
  Following Must be True
      /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAgent Must be present
  ```

- **ChequeDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule**

  If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod/Code is present and different from MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), CRFA

(CourierToFinalAgent), RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent) or PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'
 And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction is present
 And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod
is present
 And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/
Code is present
 And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/
Code is not within DataType <<Code>> ChequeDelivery2Code
Following Must be True
    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAgent Must be absent
```

- **ChequeFromGuideline**

  CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline**

  If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline**

  If PaymentInformation/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD (PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD (RegisteredMailToCreditor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline**

  If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB (CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGDB (RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionRule**

  If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /PaymentMethod is present
 And    /PaymentMethod is different from value 'Cheque'
Following Must be True
    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction Must be absent
```

- **ChequeNoDeliveryAndNoCreditorAgentRule**

  If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /PaymentMethod is equal to value 'Cheque'
 And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction is present
 And    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod
is absent
Following Must be True
    /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAgent Must be absent
```

- **NonChequePaymentMethodRule**

  If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and CreditTransferTransactionInformation/
  Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /PaymentMethod is different from value 'Cheque'
   And     /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/Creditor is absent
  Following Must be True
      /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/CreditorAccount Must be present
  ```

- **PaymentTypeInformationRule**

  If PaymentTypeInformation is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/
  PaymentTypeInformation is not allowed.

  ```
  On Condition
      /PaymentTypeInformation is present
  Following Must be True
      /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent
  ```

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

  UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

- **UltimateDebtorRule**

  If UltimateDebtor is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is not
  allowed.

  If CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor is present, then UltimateDebtor is not
  allowed.

  CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor and UltimateDebtor may both be absent.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /UltimateDebtor Must be absent
   Or     /CreditTransferTransactionInformation[*]/UltimateDebtor Must be absent
  ```

4.4.4.1 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment
information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.2 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod3Code" on page 938

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

4.4.4.3 BatchBooking <BtchBookg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage:

-Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

-Default value for BatchBookingIndicator is false.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 946):

• *Meaning When True:* Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.

• *Meaning When False:* Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

4.4.4.4 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the payment information group.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 948

4.4.4.5 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 946

4.4.4.6 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		891
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			891
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		891
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		892
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		893

4.4.4.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

4.4.4.8 PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date used for the correction of the value date of a cash pool movement that has been posted with a different value date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

4.4.4.9 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

4.4.4.10 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C25 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C23 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		314
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		315
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	315
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		315
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		316

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Identification Must be present
  And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

4.4.4.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		845

4.4.4.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		842

4.4.4.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

4.4.4.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		844

4.4.4.11 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		863

4.4.4.12 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

Impacted by: C25 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C23 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		317
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		317
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	317
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		318
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		318

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

4.4.4.12.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		845

4.4.4.12.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		842

4.4.4.12.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.12.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

4.4.4.12.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		844

4.4.4.13 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, that may need to be acted upon by the debtor agent, depending on agreement between debtor and the debtor agent.

Usage: when present, then the instructions for the debtor agent apply for all credit transfer transaction information occurrences, present in the payment information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

4.4.4.14 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		888

4.4.4.15 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

4.4.4.16 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account used to process charges associated with a transaction.

Usage: Charges account should be used when charges have to be booked to an account different from the account identified in debtor's account.

Impacted by: C25 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C23 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		320
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		320
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	321
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		321
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		321

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

   If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

   Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
      /Identification Must be present
  And    /Proxy Must be present
```

4.4.4.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		845

4.4.4.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		842

4.4.4.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

4.4.4.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		844

4.4.4.17 ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that services a charges account.

Usage: Charges account agent should only be used when the charges account agent is different from the debtor agent.

ChargesAccountAgent <ChrgsAcctAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		863

4.4.4.18 CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information on the individual transaction included in the message.

Impacted by: C26 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C27 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C28 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C32 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C34 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

CreditTransferTransactionInformation <CdtTrfTxInf> contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction51** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <*PmtId*>	[1..1]	±		328
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		328
	TaxRateMarker <*TaxRateMrkr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		329
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C19	329
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		330
	ChequeInstruction <*ChqInstr*>	[0..1]	±	C16	330
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]			331
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		332
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		332
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			332
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		332
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		332
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		333
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		333
	TransferInstruction <*TrfInstr*>	[0..1]			333
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		333
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		334
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		334
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		334
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		334
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		334
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		335
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		335
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		335
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		336
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		336
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C25, C23	336
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		337

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	338
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		338
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		338
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		339
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		339
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		339
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			340
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		342
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		342
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		342
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		342
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		342
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	342
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	343
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		343
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		343
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			343
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		344
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		345
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		345
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		345
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			345
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		345
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		345
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		346
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			347
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		347

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	347
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	348
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			348
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			348
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		349
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		350
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	350
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		350
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		351
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			351
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		354
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			354
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			357
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			359
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			359
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		360
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		360
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		361
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			361
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			362
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			363
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			363
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		364
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		364
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		364
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		364
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		364

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			364
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	365
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			366
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			366
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		366
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	366
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	367
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			367
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			367
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		368
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	368
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			368
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	369
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		369
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		369
	AdditionalInformation <*Addtllnf*>	[0..1]	Text		369
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	370
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		370
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		371
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		372
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		372
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			373
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		375
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		375
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		375
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		376
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		376
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	376

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	377
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		377
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		377
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			377
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			379
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		379
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		380
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			381
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		381
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	381
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	381
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			382
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			382
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		382
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		383
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		383
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	384
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		384
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		384
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		385

Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

  If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

  ```
  On Condition
      /CreditorAccount is present
  ```

```
 And    /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructionForCreditorAgent[*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>
PartialInstruction3Code
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

  If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
    /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

  If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
    /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
```

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

  UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

  UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

4.4.4.18.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification *<InstrId>*	[0..1]	Text		865
	EndToEndIdentification *<EndToEndId>*	[1..1]	Text		865
	UETR *<UETR>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		865

4.4.4.18.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		891
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			891
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		891
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		892
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		893

4.4.4.18.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the rate of tax levied.

Datatype: "TaxRateMarker1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

4.4.4.18.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C19 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

    The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.18.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

4.4.4.18.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.

Impacted by: C16 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr> contains the following elements (see <u>"Cheque11" on page 846</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType <*ChqTp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		847
	ChequeNumber <*ChqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		848
	ChequeFrom <*ChqFr*>	[0..1]			848
	Name <*Nm*>	[1..1]	Text		848
	Address <*Adr*>	[1..1]	±		849
	DeliveryMethod <*DlvryMtd*>	[0..1]			849
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		850
	DeliverTo <*DlvrTo*>	[0..1]			850
	Name <*Nm*>	[1..1]	Text		850
	Address <*Adr*>	[1..1]	±		851
	InstructionPriority <*InstrPrty*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		851
	ChequeMaturityDate <*ChqMtrtyDt*>	[0..1]	Date		852
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		852
	MemoField <*MemoFld*>	[0..2]	Text		852
	RegionalClearingZone <*RgnlClrZone*>	[0..1]	Text		852
	PrintLocation <*PrtLctn*>	[0..1]	Text		852
	Signature <*Sgntr*>	[0..5]	Text		852

Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

  If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

  ```
  On Condition
      /ChequeType is present
   And    /ChequeType is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code
  Following Must be True
      /ChequeMaturityDate Must be absent
  ```

4.4.4.18.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains the following **Frequency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		332
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		332
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			332
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		332
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		332
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		333
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		333

4.4.4.18.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 949

4.4.4.18.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

4.4.4.18.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

EndPointChoice <EndPtChc> contains one of the following **EndPoint1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		332
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		332

4.4.4.18.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Final payment of the standing order due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

4.4.4.18.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.

RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		870

4.4.4.18.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.

Datatype: "BusinessDayConvention1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	The date will be the first following day that is a business day.
PREC	Preceding	The date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.

4.4.4.18.8 TransferInstruction <TrfInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

TransferInstruction <TrfInstr> contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		333
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		334
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		334
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		334
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		334
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		334

4.4.4.18.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

Usage: Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 946):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

4.4.4.18.8.2 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 948

4.4.4.18.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

4.4.4.18.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

4.4.4.18.8.6 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

4.4.4.18.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

4.4.4.18.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

4.4.4.18.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

4.4.4.18.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

4.4.4.18.14 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

4.4.4.18.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C25 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C23 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount \<CdtrAcct\> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement\<XML Tag\>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification \<Id\>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type \<Tp\>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency \<Ccy\>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	338
	Name \<Nm\>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy \<Prxy\>	[0..1]	±		338

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

4.4.4.18.15.1 Identification \<Id\>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification \<Id\> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement\<XML Tag\>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN \<IBAN\>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other \<Othr\>	[1..1]	±		845

4.4.4.18.15.2 Type \<Tp\>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type \<Tp\> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement\<XML Tag\>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code \<Cd\>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary \<Prtry\>	[1..1]	Text		842

4.4.4.18.15.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.4.18.15.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

4.4.4.18.15.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		844

4.4.4.18.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

4.4.4.18.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		890
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		890

4.4.4.18.18 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		870

4.4.4.18.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting3" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		915
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			915
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		915
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	915
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			915
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		916
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	916
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	916
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		917

4.4.4.18.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		342
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		342
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		342
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		342
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		342
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	342
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	343
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		343
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		343
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			343
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		344
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		345
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		345
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		345
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			345
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		345
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		345
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		346
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			347
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		347
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	347
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	348
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			348
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			348
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		349
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		350
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	350
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		350

4.4.4.18.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		924

4.4.4.18.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			925
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		925

4.4.4.18.20.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.20.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

4.4.4.18.20.5 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.20.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.18.20.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.18.20.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

4.4.4.18.20.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

4.4.4.18.20.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		344
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		344
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		345
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		345
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		345
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			345
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		345
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		345
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		346
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			347
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		347
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	347
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	348
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			348
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			348
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		349
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		350
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	350
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		350

4.4.4.18.20.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.20.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.20.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.20.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.20.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.20.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.20.10.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		345
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		345
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		346

4.4.4.18.20.10.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

4.4.4.18.20.10.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.4.18.20.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		853

4.4.4.18.20.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		347
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	347
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	348
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			348
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			348
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		349
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		350
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	350

4.4.4.18.20.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

4.4.4.18.20.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.18.20.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.18.20.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			348
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		349
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		350
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	350

4.4.4.18.20.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period **<Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		349
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		350

4.4.4.18.20.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

4.4.4.18.20.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.4.18.20.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		853

4.4.4.18.20.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.18.20.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

4.4.4.18.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation6" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification *<RmtId>*	[0..1]	Text		917
	RemittanceLocationMethod *<RmtLctnMtd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress *<RmtLctnElctrncAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		918
	RemittanceLocationPostalAddress *<RmtLctnPstlAdr>*	[0..1]			918
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		918
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		918

4.4.4.18.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		354
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			354
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			357
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			359
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			359
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		360
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		361
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			361
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			363
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			363
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		364
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		364
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		364
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		364
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		364
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			364
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	365
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			366
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			366
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		366
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	366
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	367
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			367
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		368
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	368
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			368
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	369
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		369
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		369
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		369
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	370
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		370
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		371
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		372
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		372
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			373
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		375
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		375
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		375
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		376
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		376
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	376
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	377
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		377
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		377
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			377
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			379

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		379
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		380
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			381
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		381
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	381
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	381
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			382
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			382
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		382
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		383
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		383
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	384
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		384
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		384
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		385

4.4.4.18.22.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

4.4.4.18.22.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			357
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			359
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			359
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		360
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		360
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		361
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			361
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			362
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			363
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			363
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		364
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		364
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		364
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		364
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		364
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			364
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	365
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			366
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			366
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		366
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	366
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	367
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			367
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			367
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		368
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	368

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			368
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	369
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		369
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		369
	AdditionalInformation *<Addtllnf>*	[0..1]	Text		369
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	370
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		370
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		371
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		372
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		372
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			373
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		375
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		375
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		375
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		376
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		376
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		376
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	376
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	377
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		377
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		377
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			377
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		378
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		378
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		378
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		379
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		379
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		379
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			379
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		379
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		379

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			381
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		381
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	381
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	381
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			382
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			382
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		382
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		383
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		383
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	384
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		384
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		384
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		385

4.4.4.18.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			359
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			359
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		360
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		360
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		361
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			361
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			362
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			363
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			363
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		364
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		364
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		364
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		364
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		364
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			364
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	365
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			366
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			366
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		366
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	366
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	367
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			367
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			367
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		368
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	368

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			368
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	369
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		369
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		369
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		369
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	370

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			359
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		360
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		360

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		359
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		360

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			363
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			363
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		364
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		364
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		364
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		364
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		364
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			364
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	365
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			366
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			366
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		366
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	366
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	367
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			367
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		368
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	368
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			368
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	369
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		369
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		369
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		369
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	370

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			363
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			363
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		364
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		364
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		364
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		364

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			363
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		364
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		364

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		364

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 934

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 948

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	365
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			366
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			366
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		366
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	366
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	367
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			367
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		368
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	368
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			368
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	369
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		369
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		369
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		369
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	370

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			366
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		366
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	366

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		366
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		366

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 933

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			367
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		368
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	368

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type **<Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		368

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 936

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following
DocumentAdjustment1 elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	369
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		369
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		369
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		369

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

4.4.4.18.22.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.18.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	871
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			872
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			872
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	872
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	873
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			873
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			874
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	874
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	875
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		875
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		875
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	876

4.4.4.18.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			856
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			857
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		857
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		858
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		858

4.4.4.18.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

4.4.4.18.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

4.4.4.18.22.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		375
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		375
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		375
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		376
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		376
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	376
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	377
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		377
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		377
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			377
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			379
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		379
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		380
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			381
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		381
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	381
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	381
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			382
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			382
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		382
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		383
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		383
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	384

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		384

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		924

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation *<Authstn>*	[0..1]			925
	Title *<Titl>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		925

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			925
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		925

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		378
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		379
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			379
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		379
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		380
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			381
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		381
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	381
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	381
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			382
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			382
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		382
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		383
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		383
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	384
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		384

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		379
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		379
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		380

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		853

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		381
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	381
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C20	381
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			382
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			382
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		382
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		383
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		383
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	384

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

   The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

   The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

   Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			382
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		382
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		383
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		383
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C20	384

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		382
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		383
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		383

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C20 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.18.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

4.4.4.18.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "Garnishment3" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			920
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			920
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		921
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		921
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		921
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		921
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		922
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		922
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	922
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		922
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		923

4.4.4.18.22.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

4.4.5   DirectDebitInstruction <DrctDbtInstr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Details of a direct debit Instruction associated with the old account.

DirectDebitInstruction <DrctDbtInstr> contains the following elements (see "DirectDebitInstructionDetails2" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[1..1]	Text		853
	AutomatedDirectDebitInstructionIndicator <AutomtdDrctDbtInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		853
	DirectDebitTransferableIndicator <DrctDbtTrfblInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		854
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		854
	LastCollectionCurrencyAmount <LastColltnCcyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	854
	LastCollectionDate <LastColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		855
	OtherDetails <OthrDtls>	[0..*]			855
	TransferIndicator <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		855
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		855
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		856
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		856
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		856

4.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C31 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		869
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		869

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

   This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5   acmt.030.001.03 AccountSwitchRequestRedirectionV03

5.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountSwitchRequestRedirection message is sent by the new account servicer to a central account switch servicer to set up the redirection of payment and collection transactions that are processed after completion of the account switch. It is routed to the previous account servicer to signal that it should schedule the cancellation of all payment arrangements on the old account. This message may also be used by the new bank to amend the new account details, if the details previously provided were incorrect.

Outline

The AccountSwitchRequestRedirectionV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

   Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

   Contains information about the details of the account switch.

C. NewAccount

   Account servicer holding the account to which the switch will be made for example the acquiring account servicer.

D. OldAccount

   Account held at the old account servicer being switched to the new account servicer.

E. SupplementaryData

   Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwtchReqRdrctn>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	±		389
	AccountSwitchDetails *<AcctSwtchDtls>*	[1..1]			390
	UniqueReferenceNumber *<UnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		390
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber *<RtgUnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		390
	SwitchReceivedDateTime *<SwtchRcvdDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		390
	SwitchDate *<SwtchDt>*	[0..1]	Date		391
	SwitchType *<SwtchTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
	SwitchStatus *<SwtchSts>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		391
	BalanceTransferWindow *<BalTrfWndw>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		392
	Response *<Rspn>*	[0..*]	±		393
	NewAccount *<NewAcct>*	[1..1]		C7, C6	393
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		393
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		394
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	394
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		394
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		395
	Owner *<Ownr>*	[0..1]	±		395
	Servicer *<Svcr>*	[0..1]	±		395
	OldAccount *<OdAcct>*	[1..1]		C7, C6	395
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		396
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		396
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	397
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		397
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		397
	Owner *<Ownr>*	[0..1]	±		398
	Servicer *<Svcr>*	[0..1]	±		398
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C8	398

5.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C7   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C8   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1   MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification for the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		864
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		865

5.4.2 AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains information about the details of the account switch.

AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls> contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueReferenceNumber *<UnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		390
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber *<RtgUnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		390
	SwitchReceivedDateTime *<SwtchRcvdDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		390
	SwitchDate *<SwtchDt>*	[0..1]	Date		391
	SwitchType *<SwtchTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
	SwitchStatus *<SwtchSts>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		391
	BalanceTransferWindow *<BalTrfWndw>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		392
	Response *<Rspn>*	[0..*]	±		393

5.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

5.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

5.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwtchRcvdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

5.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwtchDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

5.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwtchTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

Datatype: "SwitchType1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

5.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwtchSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

Datatype: "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 941

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted. Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested. Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded. Usage: Balance transfer responded staus should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed. Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection. Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period. Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected. Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch. Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated. Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

5.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

Datatype: "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

5.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Response code and additional information.

Response <Rspn> contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <RspnCd>	[1..1]	Text		923
	AdditionalDetails <AddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		923

5.4.3 NewAccount <NewAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account servicer holding the account to which the switch will be made for example the acquiring account servicer.

Impacted by: C7 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C6 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

NewAccount <NewAcct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		393
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		394
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	394
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		394
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		395
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		395
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		395

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
      /Identification Must be present
  And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

5.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		845

5.4.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		842

5.4.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

5.4.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		844

5.4.3.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		888

5.4.3.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		863

5.4.4   OldAccount <OdAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account held at the old account servicer being switched to the new account servicer.

Impacted by: C7 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C6 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OldAccount <OdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		396
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		396
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	397
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		397
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		397
	Owner *<Ownr>*	[0..1]	±		398
	Servicer *<Svcr>*	[0..1]	±		398

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 And    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		845

5.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		842

5.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

5.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		844

5.4.4.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		888

5.4.4.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		863

5.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <*PlcAndNm*>	[0..1]	Text		869
	Envelope <*Envlp*>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		869

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6   acmt.031.001.04 AccountSwitchRequestBalanceTransferV04

6.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountSwitchRequestBalanceTransfer message is sent by the new account servicer to the account servicer which previously held the account to request the transfer of the closing balance. This may be addressed to the new account or an alternate account nominated by the new account servicer.

Outline

The AccountSwitchRequestBalanceTransferV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch.

C. NewAccount

Details of the new account set up with the new account servicer.

Usage: If an Alternate Credit Account is not specified and the closing balance of the old account was positive then the payment of the outstanding balance should be made to this account.

D. NominatedAccount

Alternate beneficiary account for a payment made from the old account servicer to the new account servicer in the case of a positive closing balance of the old bank.

E. BalanceTransfer

Information that enables the receiving bank to reconcile the payment with the request.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwitchReqBalTrf>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	±		413
	AccountSwitchDetails *<AcctSwtchDtls>*	[1..1]			413
	UniqueReferenceNumber *<UnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		414
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber *<RtgUnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		414
	SwitchReceivedDateTime *<SwtchRcvdDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		414
	SwitchDate *<SwtchDt>*	[0..1]	Date		414
	SwitchType *<SwtchTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		415
	SwitchStatus *<SwtchSts>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		415
	BalanceTransferWindow *<BalTrfWndw>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		416
	Response *<Rspn>*	[0..*]	±		416
	NewAccount *<NewAcct>*	[1..1]		C12, C10	417
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		417
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		418
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	418
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		418
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		418
	Owner *<Ownr>*	[0..1]	±		419
	Servicer *<Svcr>*	[0..1]	±		419
	NominatedAccount *<NmntdAcct>*	[0..1]		C12, C10	419
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		420
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		420
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	421
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		421
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		421
	Owner *<Ownr>*	[0..1]	±		422
	Servicer *<Svcr>*	[0..1]	±		422
	BalanceTransfer *<BalTrf>*	[0..*]			422
	BalanceTransferReference *<BalTrfRef>*	[0..1]			433

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceTransferReference <*BalTrfRef*>	[1..1]	Text		433
	BalanceTransferMethod <*BalTrfMtd*>	[0..1]			433
{Or	**Credit** <*Cdt*>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	443
	PaymentIdentification <*PmtId*>	[1..1]	±		449
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		449
	TaxRateMarker <*TaxRateMrkr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		450
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	450
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		451
	ChequeInstruction <*ChqInstr*>	[0..1]	±	C5	451
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]			452
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		453
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		453
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			453
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		453
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		453
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		454
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		454
	TransferInstruction <*TrfInstr*>	[0..1]			454
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		454
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		455
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		455
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		455
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		455
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		455
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		455
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		456
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		456
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		456
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		457
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		457

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C13, C11	457
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		458
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		458
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	459
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		459
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		459
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		460
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		460
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		460
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			461
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		463
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		463
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		463
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		463
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	463
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	464
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		464
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		464
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			464
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		465
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		466
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		466
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			466
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		466
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		466
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		467

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			468
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		468
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	468
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	469
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			469
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			469
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		470
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		471
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	471
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		471
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		472
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			472
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		475
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			475
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			478
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			480
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			480
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		481
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		481
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		482
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			482
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			483
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			484
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			484
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		485

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		485
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			485
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	486
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			487
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			487
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		487
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	487
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	488
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			488
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			488
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		489
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	489
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			489
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	490
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		490
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		490
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		490
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	491
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		491
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		492
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		493
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		493
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			494
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		496
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		496
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		496
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		497
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		497

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		497
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	497
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	498
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		498
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		498
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			498
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		500
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		500
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			500
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		500
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		500
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		501
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			502
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		502
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			503
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			503
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		503
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		504
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	505
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		505
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		505
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		506
Or}	**Debit** <*Dbt*>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	506

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <*PmtId*>	[1..1]	±		512
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		512
	TaxRateMarker <*TaxRateMrkr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	513
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		514
	ChequeInstruction <*ChqInstr*>	[0..1]	±	C5	514
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]			515
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		516
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		516
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			516
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		516
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		516
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		517
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	TransferInstruction <*TrfInstr*>	[0..1]			517
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		517
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		518
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		518
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		518
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		518
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		518
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		518
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		519
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		519
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		519
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		520
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		520
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C13, C11	520
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		521
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		521
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	522

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		522
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		522
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		522
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		523
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		523
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		523
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			524
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		526
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		526
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		526
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		526
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		526
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	526
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	527
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		527
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		527
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			527
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		528
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		528
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			529
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		529
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		529
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		530
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			531
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		531
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	531
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	532

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			532
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			532
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		533
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		533
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		534
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	534
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		534
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		535
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			535
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		538
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			538
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			541
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			543
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			543
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		543
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		544
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		544
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		544
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		545
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			545
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			546
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			547
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			547
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		548
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		548
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			548
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	549

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			550
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			550
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		550
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	550
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	551
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			551
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			551
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	552
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			552
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	553
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		553
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		553
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		553
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	554
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		554
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		555
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		556
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		556
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			557
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		559
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		559
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		559
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		560
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	560
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	561
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		561

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		561
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			561
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		562
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		562
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		562
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			563
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		563
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		563
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		564
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			565
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		565
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			566
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			566
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		566
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		567
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		567
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	568
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		568
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		568
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		569
	BalanceTransferFundingLimit <*BalTrfFndgLmt*>	[0..1]			569
	CurrencyAmount <*CcyAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	569
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C17	570

6.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   ChequeMaturityDateRule

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

C6   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C13 **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C14 **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

C15 **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C16 **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C17 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C18 **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C19 **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

6.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1   MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification for the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		864
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		865

6.4.2   AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains information about the details of the account switch.

AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls> contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueReferenceNumber *<UnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		414
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber *<RtgUnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		414
	SwitchReceivedDateTime *<SwtchRcvdDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		414
	SwitchDate *<SwtchDt>*	[0..1]	Date		414
	SwitchType *<SwtchTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		415
	SwitchStatus *<SwtchSts>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		415
	BalanceTransferWindow *<BalTrfWndw>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		416
	Response *<Rspn>*	[0..*]	±		416

6.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwtchRcvdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

6.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwtchDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

6.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwtchTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

Datatype: "SwitchType1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

6.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwtchSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

Datatype: "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 941

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted. Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested. Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded. Usage: Balance transfer responded staus should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed. Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection. Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service

CodeName	Name	Definition
		receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period. Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected. Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch. Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated. Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

6.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

Datatype: "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

6.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Response code and additional information.

Response <Rspn> contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <RspnCd>	[1..1]	Text		923
	AdditionalDetails <AddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		923

6.4.3   NewAccount <NewAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Details of the new account set up with the new account servicer.

Usage: If an Alternate Credit Account is not specified and the closing balance of the old account was positive then the payment of the outstanding balance should be made to this account.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

NewAccount <NewAcct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		417
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		418
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	418
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		418
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		418
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		419
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		419

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And     /Proxy Must be present
  ```

6.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		845

6.4.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		842

6.4.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

6.4.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		844

6.4.3.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

6.4.3.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

6.4.4   NominatedAccount <NmntdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate beneficiary account for a payment made from the old account servicer to the new account servicer in the case of a positive closing balance of the old bank.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

NominatedAccount <NmntdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		420
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		420
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	421
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		421
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		421
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		422
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		422

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And     /Proxy Must be present
  ```

6.4.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		845

6.4.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		842

6.4.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

6.4.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		844

6.4.4.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

6.4.4.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

6.4.5   BalanceTransfer <BalTrf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information that enables the receiving bank to reconcile the payment with the request.

BalanceTransfer <BalTrf> contains the following **BalanceTransfer4** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceTransferReference <*BalTrfRef*>	[0..1]			433
	BalanceTransferReference <*BalTrfRef*>	[1..1]	Text		433
	BalanceTransferMethod <*BalTrfMtd*>	[0..1]			433
{Or	**Credit** <*Cdt*>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	443
	PaymentIdentification <*PmtId*>	[1..1]	±		449
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		449
	TaxRateMarker <*TaxRateMrkr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		450
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	450
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		451
	ChequeInstruction <*ChqInstr*>	[0..1]	±	C5	451
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]			452
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		453
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		453
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			453
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		453
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		453
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		454
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		454
	TransferInstruction <*TrfInstr*>	[0..1]			454
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		454
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		455
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		455
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		455
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		455
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		455
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		455
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		456
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		456

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		456
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		457
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		457
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C13, C11	457
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		458
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		458
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	459
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		459
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		459
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		459
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		460
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		460
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		460
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			461
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		463
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		463
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		463
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		463
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	463
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	464
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		464
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		464
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			464
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		465
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		466
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		466
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			466

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		466
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		466
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		467
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			468
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		468
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	468
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	469
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			469
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			469
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		470
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		471
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	471
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		471
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		472
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			472
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		475
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			475
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			478
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			480
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			480
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		481
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		481
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		482
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			482
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			483
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			484
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			484
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		484

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		485
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		485
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		485
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		485
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			485
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	486
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			487
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			487
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		487
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	487
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	488
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			488
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			488
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		489
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	489
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			489
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	490
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		490
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		490
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		490
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	491
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		491
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		492
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		493
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		493
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			494
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		496
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		496

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		496
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		497
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		497
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		497
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	497
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	498
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		498
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		498
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			498
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		500
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		500
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			500
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		500
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		500
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		501
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			502
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		502
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			503
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			503
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		503
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		504
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	505
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		505
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		505

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		506
Or}	**Debit** <*Dbt*>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	506
	PaymentIdentification <*PmtId*>	[1..1]	±		512
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		512
	TaxRateMarker <*TaxRateMrkr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	513
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		514
	ChequeInstruction <*ChqInstr*>	[0..1]	±	C5	514
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]			515
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		516
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		516
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			516
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		516
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		516
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		517
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	TransferInstruction <*TrfInstr*>	[0..1]			517
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		517
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		518
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		518
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		518
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		518
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		518
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		518
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		519
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		519
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		519
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		520
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		520

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C13, C11	520
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		521
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		521
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	522
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		522
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		522
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		522
	InstructionForCreditorAgent *<InstrForCdtrAgt>*	[0..*]	±		523
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		523
	RegulatoryReporting *<RgltryRptg>*	[0..10]	±		523
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			524
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		526
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		526
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		526
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		526
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		526
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	526
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	527
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		527
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		527
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			527
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		528
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		528
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		529
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		529
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		529
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		529
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			529
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		529
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		529
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		530

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			531
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		531
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	531
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	532
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			532
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			532
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		533
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		533
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		534
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	534
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		534
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		535
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			535
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		538
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			538
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			541
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			543
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			543
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		543
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		544
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		544
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		544
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		545
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			545
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			546
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			547
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			547
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		548

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		548
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			548
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	549
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			550
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			550
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		550
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	550
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	551
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			551
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			551
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	552
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			552
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	553
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		553
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		553
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		553
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	554
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		554
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		555
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		556
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		556
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			557
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		559
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		559
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		559
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		560
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		560

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	560
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	561
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		561
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		561
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			561
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		562
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		562
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		562
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			563
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		563
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		563
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		564
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			565
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		565
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			566
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			566
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		566
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		567
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		567
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	568
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		568
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		568
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		569
	BalanceTransferFundingLimit <*BalTrfFndgLmt*>	[0..1]			569
	CurrencyAmount <*CcyAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	569

6.4.5.1 BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference that enables the creditor to reconcile a payment received through a different payment channel with the payment request.

BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef> contains the following **BalanceTransferReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceTransferReference *<BalTrfRef>*	[1..1]	Text		433

6.4.5.1.1 BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Used by the debtor in a suitable reference field of a payment message sent over an alternative payment channel to enable the creditor to match the payment with the payment request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2 BalanceTransferMethod <BalTrfMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains details of the clearance and settlement method chosen to make the appropriate payment from account servicer to account servicer in order to transfer the positive or negative closing balance of the old account to the new account.

BalanceTransferMethod <BalTrfMtd> contains one of the following **SettlementMethod4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Credit** <Cdt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	443
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		449
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		449
	TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		450
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	450
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		451
	ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>	[0..1]	±	C5	451
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]			452
	Sequence <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		453
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		453
	EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			453
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Text		453
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <LastPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		453
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>	[0..1]	±		454
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		454
	TransferInstruction <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			454
	TransferIndicator <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		454
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		455
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		455
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		455
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		455
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		455
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		455
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		456
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		456
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		456
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		457
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		457

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C13, C11	457
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		458
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		458
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	459
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		459
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		459
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		459
	InstructionForCreditorAgent *<InstrForCdtrAgt>*	[0..*]	±		460
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		460
	RegulatoryReporting *<RgltryRptg>*	[0..10]	±		460
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			461
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		463
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		463
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		463
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		463
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		463
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	463
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	464
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		464
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		464
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			464
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		465
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		465
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		466
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		466
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		466
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		466
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			466
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		466
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		466
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		467

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			468
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		468
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	468
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	469
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			469
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			469
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		470
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		471
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	471
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		471
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		472
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			472
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		475
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			475
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			478
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			480
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			480
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		481
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		481
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		481
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		482
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			482
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			483
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			484
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			484
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		485
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		485

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		485
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		485
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			485
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	486
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			487
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			487
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		487
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	487
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	488
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			488
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			488
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		489
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	489
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			489
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	490
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		490
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		490
	AdditionalInformation *<Addtlnf>*	[0..1]	Text		490
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	491
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		491
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		492
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		493
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		493
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			494
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		496
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		496
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		496
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		497
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		497

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		497
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	497
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	498
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		498
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		498
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			498
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		500
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		500
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			500
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		500
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		500
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		501
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			502
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		502
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			503
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			503
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		503
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		504
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	505
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		505
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		505
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		506
Or}	**Debit** <*Dbt*>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	506

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification *<PmtId>*	[1..1]	±		512
	PaymentTypeInformation *<PmtTpInf>*	[0..1]	±		512
	TaxRateMarker *<TaxRateMrkr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	513
	ChargeBearer *<ChrgBr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		514
	ChequeInstruction *<ChqInstr>*	[0..1]	±	C5	514
	Frequency *<Frqcy>*	[0..1]			515
	Sequence *<Seq>*	[0..1]	Text		516
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		516
	EndPointChoice *<EndPtChc>*	[1..1]			516
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** *<NbOfPmts>*	[0..1]	Text		516
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** *<LastPmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		516
	RequestedFrequencyPattern *<ReqdFrqcyPttrn>*	[0..1]	±		517
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment *<NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	TransferInstruction *<TrfInstr>*	[0..1]			517
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		517
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		518
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		518
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		518
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		518
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		518
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		518
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		519
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		519
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		519
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[1..1]	±		520
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		520
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C13, C11	520
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		521
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		521
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	522

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		522
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		522
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		522
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		523
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		523
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		523
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			524
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		526
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		526
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		526
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		526
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		526
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	526
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	527
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		527
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		527
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			527
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		528
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		528
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			529
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		529
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		529
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		530
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			531
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		531
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	531
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	532

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			532
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			532
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		533
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		533
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		534
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	534
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		534
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		535
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			535
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		538
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			538
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			541
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			543
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			543
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		543
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		544
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		544
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		544
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		545
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			545
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			546
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			547
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			547
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		548
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		548
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		548
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		548
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		548
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			548
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	549

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			550
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		550
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	550
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	551
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			551
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			551
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	552
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			552
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	553
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		553
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		553
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		553
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	554
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		554
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		555
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		556
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		556
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			557
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		559
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		559
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		559
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		560
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	560
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	561
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		561

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		561
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			561
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		562
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		562
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		562
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			563
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		563
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		563
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		564
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			565
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		565
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			566
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			566
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		566
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		567
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		567
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	568
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		568
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		568
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		569

6.4.5.2.1 Credit <Cdt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies details of the payment to be made by the old account servicer to the new account servicer in case of a positive closing balance.

Impacted by: C14 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C15 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C18 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C19 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

Credit <Cdt> contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction51** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <*PmtId*>	[1..1]	±		449
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		449
	TaxRateMarker <*TaxRateMrkr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		450
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	450
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		451
	ChequeInstruction <*ChqInstr*>	[0..1]	±	C5	451
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]			452
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		453
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		453
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			453
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		453
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		453
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		454
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		454
	TransferInstruction <*TrfInstr*>	[0..1]			454
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		454
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		455
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		455
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		455
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		455
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		455
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		455
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		456
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		456
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		456
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		457
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		457
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C13, C11	457
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		458
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		458

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	459
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		459
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		459
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		459
	InstructionForCreditorAgent *<InstrForCdtrAgt>*	[0..*]	±		460
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		460
	RegulatoryReporting *<RgltryRptg>*	[0..10]	±		460
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			461
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		463
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		463
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		463
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		463
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		463
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	463
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	464
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		464
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		464
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			464
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		465
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		465
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		466
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		466
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		466
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		466
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			466
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		466
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		466
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		467
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			468
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		468
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	468

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	469
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			469
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			469
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		470
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		471
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	471
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		471
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		472
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			472
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		475
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			475
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			478
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			480
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			480
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		481
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		481
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		481
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		482
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			482
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			483
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			484
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			484
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		485
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		485
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		485
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		485
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			485

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	486
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			487
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			487
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		487
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	487
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	488
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			488
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			488
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		489
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	489
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			489
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	490
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		490
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		490
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		490
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	491
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		491
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		492
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		493
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		493
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			494
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		496
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		496
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		496
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		497
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		497
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		497
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	497
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	498

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		498
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		498
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			498
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		499
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		499
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		499
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		500
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		500
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		500
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			500
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		500
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		500
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		501
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			502
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		502
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			503
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			503
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		503
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		504
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	505
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		505
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		505
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		506

Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

  If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

  ```
  On Condition
       /CreditorAccount is present
    And    /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present
  Following Must be True
  ```

```
/InstructionForCreditorAgent[*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>
PartialInstruction3Code
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

  If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
  Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present
  ```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

  If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
  Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
  ```

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

  UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

  UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

6.4.5.2.1.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <*InstrId*>	[0..1]	Text		865
	EndToEndIdentification <*EndToEndId*>	[1..1]	Text		865
	UETR <*UETR*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		865

6.4.5.2.1.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		891
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			891
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		891
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		892
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		893

6.4.5.2.1.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the rate of tax levied.

Datatype: "TaxRateMarker1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

6.4.5.2.1.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

   The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.1.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

6.4.5.2.1.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.

Impacted by: C5 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr> contains the following elements (see <u>"Cheque11" on page 846</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		847
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		848
	ChequeFrom <ChqFr>	[0..1]			848
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		848
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		849
	DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			849
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		850
	DeliverTo <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			850
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		850
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		851
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		851
	ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		852
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		852
	MemoField <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		852
	RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		852
	PrintLocation <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		852
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		852

Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

  If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

  ```
  On Condition
      /ChequeType is present
   And    /ChequeType is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code
  Following Must be True
      /ChequeMaturityDate Must be absent
  ```

6.4.5.2.1.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains the following **Frequency1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sequence *<Seq>*	[0..1]	Text		453
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		453
	EndPointChoice *<EndPtChc>*	[1..1]			453
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** *<NbOfPmts>*	[0..1]	Text		453
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** *<LastPmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		453
	RequestedFrequencyPattern *<ReqdFrqcyPttrn>*	[0..1]	±		454
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment *<NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		454

6.4.5.2.1.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

6.4.5.2.1.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

EndPointChoice <EndPtChc> contains one of the following **EndPoint1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** *<NbOfPmts>*	[0..1]	Text		453
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** *<LastPmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		453

6.4.5.2.1.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Final payment of the standing order due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

6.4.5.2.1.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.

RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		870

6.4.5.2.1.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.

Datatype: "BusinessDayConvention1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	The date will be the first following day that is a business day.
PREC	Preceding	The date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.

6.4.5.2.1.8 TransferInstruction <TrfInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

TransferInstruction <TrfInstr> contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		454
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		455
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		455
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		455
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		455
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		455

6.4.5.2.1.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

Usage: Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 946):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.5.2.1.8.2 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 948

6.4.5.2.1.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

6.4.5.2.1.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

6.4.5.2.1.8.6 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

6.4.5.2.1.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

6.4.5.2.1.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

6.4.5.2.1.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		863

6.4.5.2.1.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		863

6.4.5.2.1.14 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		888

6.4.5.2.1.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		458
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		458
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	459
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		459
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		459

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

6.4.5.2.1.15.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		845

6.4.5.2.1.15.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		842

6.4.5.2.1.15.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.5.2.1.15.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

6.4.5.2.1.15.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		844

6.4.5.2.1.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

6.4.5.2.1.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		890
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		890

6.4.5.2.1.18 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		870

6.4.5.2.1.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting3" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		915
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			915
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		915
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	915
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			915
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		916
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	916
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	916
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		917

6.4.5.2.1.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		463
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		463
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		463
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		463
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		463
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	463
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	464
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		464
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		464
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			464
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		465
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		465
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		466
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		466
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		466
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		466
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			466
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		466
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		466
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		467
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			468
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		468
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	468
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	469
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			469
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			469
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		470
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		471
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	471
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		471

6.4.5.2.1.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		924

6.4.5.2.1.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <*Authstn*>	[0..1]			925
	Title <*Titl*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		925

6.4.5.2.1.20.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.20.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

6.4.5.2.1.20.5 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.20.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.1.20.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.1.20.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

6.4.5.2.1.20.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

6.4.5.2.1.20.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		465
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		466
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		466
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		466
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		466
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			466
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		466
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		466
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		467
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			468
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		468
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	468
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	469
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			469
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			469
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		470
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		471
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	471
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		471

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		466
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		466
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		467

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		853

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		468
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	468
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	469
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			469
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			469
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		470
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		471
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	471

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			469
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		470
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		471
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	471

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		470
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		470
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		471

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.1.20.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

6.4.5.2.1.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation6" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <*RmtId*>	[0..1]	Text		917
	RemittanceLocationMethod <*RmtLctnMtd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress <*RmtLctnElctrncAdr*>	[0..1]	Text		918
	RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <*RmtLctnPstlAdr*>	[0..1]			918
	Name <*Nm*>	[1..1]	Text		918
	Address <*Adr*>	[1..1]	±		918

6.4.5.2.1.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		475
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			475
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			478
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			480
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			480
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		481
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		481
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		482
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			482
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			483
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			484
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			484
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		485
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		485
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			485
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	486
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			487
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			487
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		487
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	487
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	488
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			488
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			488
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		489
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	489
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			489
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	490
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		490
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		490
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		490
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	491
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		491
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		492
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		493
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		493
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			494
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		496
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		496
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		496
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		497
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		497
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		497
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	497
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	498
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		498
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		498
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			498
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		499
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		499
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		499
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		500
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		500
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		500
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			500

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		500
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		500
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		501
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			502
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		502
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			503
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			503
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		503
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		504
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	505
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		505
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		505
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		506

6.4.5.2.1.22.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

6.4.5.2.1.22.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			478
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			480
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			480
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		481
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		481
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		482
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			482
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			483
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			484
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			484
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		485
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		485
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			485
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	486
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			487
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			487
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		487
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	487
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	488
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			488
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			488
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		489
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	489

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			489
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	490
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		490
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		490
	AdditionalInformation *<Addtllnf>*	[0..1]	Text		490
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	491
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		491
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		492
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		493
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		493
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			494
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		496
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		496
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		496
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		497
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		497
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		497
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	497
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	498
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		498
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		498
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			498
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		499
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		499
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		499
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		500
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		500
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		500
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			500
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		500
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		500

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		501
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			502
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		502
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			503
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			503
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		503
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		504
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	505
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		505
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		505
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		506

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			480
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			480
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		481
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		481
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		482
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			482
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			483
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			484
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			484
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		485
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		485
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			485
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	486
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			487
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			487
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		487
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	487
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	488
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			488
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			488
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		489
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	489

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			489
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	490
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		490
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		490
	AdditionalInformation <Addtllnf>	[0..1]	Text		490
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	491

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			480
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		481
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		481

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		480
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		481

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails **<LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			483
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			484
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			484
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		485
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		485
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		485
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		485
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			485
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	486
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			487
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			487
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		487
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	487
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	488
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			488
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			488
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		489
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	489
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			489
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	490
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		490
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		490
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		490
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	491

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			484
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			484
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		485
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		485
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		485

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			484
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		485

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		485

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 934

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 948

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	486
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			487
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			487
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		487
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	487
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	488
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			488
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			488
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		489
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	489
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			489
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	490
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		490
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		490
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		490
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	491

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			487
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		487
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	487

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		487

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 933

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			488
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		489
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	489

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		489

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 936

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	490
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		490
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		490
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		490

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	871
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			872
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			872
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		872
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	872
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	873
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			873
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			874
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		874
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	874
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			874
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	875
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		875
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		875
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		875
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	876

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			856
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			857
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		857
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		858
	Reference <*Ref*>	[0..1]	Text		858

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		888

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		888

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		496
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		496
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		496
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		497
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		497
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		497
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	497
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	498
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		498
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		498
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			498
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		499
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		499
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		499
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		500
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		500
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		500
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			500
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		500
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		500
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		501
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			502
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		502
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			503
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			503
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		503
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		504
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	505

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		505

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		924

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <*Authstn*>	[0..1]			925
	Title <*Titl*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		925

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			925
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		925

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		499
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		500
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		500
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			500
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		500
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		500
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		501
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			502
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		502
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			503
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			503
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		503
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		504
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	505
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		505

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		500
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		500
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		501

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		502
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	502
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			503
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			503
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		503
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		504
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	505

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

    The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

    The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

    Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			503
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		503
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		504
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	505

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		503
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		504

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "Garnishment3" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			920
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			920
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		921
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		921
	Garnishee *<Grnshee>*	[0..1]	±		921
	GarnishmentAdministrator *<GrnshmtAdmstr>*	[0..1]	±		921
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		922
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		922
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	922
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator *<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		922
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator *<MplyeeTermntnInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		923

6.4.5.2.1.22.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

6.4.5.2.2 Debit <Dbt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies details of the payment to be made by the new account servicer to the old account servicer in case of a negative closing balance.

Impacted by: C14 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C15 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C18 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C19 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

Debit <Dbt> contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		512
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		512
	TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	513
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		514
	ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>	[0..1]	±	C5	514
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]			515
	Sequence <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		516
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		516
	EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			516
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Text		516
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <LastPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		516
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>	[0..1]	±		517
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	TransferInstruction <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			517
	TransferIndicator <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		517
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		518
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		518
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		518
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		518
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		518
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		518
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		519
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		519
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		519
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		520
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		520
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C11	520
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		521
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		521

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	522
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		522
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		522
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		522
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		523
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		523
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		523
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			524
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		526
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		526
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		526
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		526
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		526
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	526
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	527
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		527
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		527
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			527
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		528
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		528
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			529
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		529
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		529
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		530
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			531
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		531
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	531

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	532
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			532
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			532
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		533
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		533
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		534
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	534
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		534
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		535
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			535
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		538
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			538
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			541
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			543
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			543
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		543
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		544
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		544
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		544
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		545
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			545
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			546
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			547
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			547
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		548
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		548
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		548
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		548
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		548
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			548

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	549
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			550
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			550
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		550
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	550
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	551
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			551
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			551
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	552
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			552
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	553
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		553
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		553
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		553
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	554
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		554
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		555
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		556
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		556
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			557
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		559
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		559
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		559
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		560
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	560
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	561

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		561
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		561
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			561
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		562
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		562
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		562
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		563
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		563
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		563
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			563
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		563
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		563
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		564
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			565
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		565
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			566
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			566
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		566
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		567
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		567
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	568
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		568
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		568
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		569

Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

  If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

  ```
  On Condition
      /CreditorAccount is present
   And    /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present
  Following Must be True
  ```

```
    /InstructionForCreditorAgent[*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>
PartialInstruction3Code
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

  If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
  Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present
  ```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

  If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
  Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
  ```

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

  UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

  UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

6.4.5.2.2.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification *<InstrId>*	[0..1]	Text		865
	EndToEndIdentification *<EndToEndId>*	[1..1]	Text		865
	UETR *<UETR>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		865

6.4.5.2.2.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <*InstrPrty*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		891
	ServiceLevel <*SvcLvl*>	[0..*]			891
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		891
	LocalInstrument <*LclInstrm*>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		892
	CategoryPurpose <*CtgyPurp*>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		893

6.4.5.2.2.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the rate of tax levied.

Datatype: "TaxRateMarker1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

6.4.5.2.2.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.2.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

6.4.5.2.2.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.

Impacted by: C5 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr> contains the following elements (see <u>"Cheque11" on page 846</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType *<ChqTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		847
	ChequeNumber *<ChqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		848
	ChequeFrom *<ChqFr>*	[0..1]			848
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		848
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		849
	DeliveryMethod *<DlvryMtd>*	[0..1]			849
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		850
	DeliverTo *<DlvrTo>*	[0..1]			850
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		850
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		851
	InstructionPriority *<InstrPrty>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		851
	ChequeMaturityDate *<ChqMtrtyDt>*	[0..1]	Date		852
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		852
	MemoField *<MemoFld>*	[0..2]	Text		852
	RegionalClearingZone *<RgnlClrZone>*	[0..1]	Text		852
	PrintLocation *<PrtLctn>*	[0..1]	Text		852
	Signature *<Sgntr>*	[0..5]	Text		852

Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

  If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

  ```
  On Condition
      /ChequeType is present
   And    /ChequeType is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code
  Following Must be True
      /ChequeMaturityDate Must be absent
  ```

6.4.5.2.2.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains the following **Frequency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sequence *<Seq>*	[0..1]	Text		516
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		516
	EndPointChoice *<EndPtChc>*	[1..1]			516
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** *<NbOfPmts>*	[0..1]	Text		516
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** *<LastPmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		516
	RequestedFrequencyPattern *<ReqdFrqcyPttrn>*	[0..1]	±		517
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment *<NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		517

6.4.5.2.2.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

6.4.5.2.2.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

EndPointChoice <EndPtChc> contains one of the following **EndPoint1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** *<NbOfPmts>*	[0..1]	Text		516
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** *<LastPmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		516

6.4.5.2.2.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Final payment of the standing order due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

6.4.5.2.2.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.

RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		870

6.4.5.2.2.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.

Datatype: "BusinessDayConvention1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	The date will be the first following day that is a business day.
PREC	Preceding	The date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.

6.4.5.2.2.8 TransferInstruction <TrfInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

TransferInstruction <TrfInstr> contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		517
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		518
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		518
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		518
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		518
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		518

6.4.5.2.2.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

Usage: Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 946):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.5.2.2.8.2 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 948

6.4.5.2.2.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

6.4.5.2.2.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

6.4.5.2.2.8.6 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

6.4.5.2.2.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

6.4.5.2.2.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

6.4.5.2.2.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

6.4.5.2.2.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

6.4.5.2.2.14 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

6.4.5.2.2.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		521
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		521
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	522
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		522
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		522

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

6.4.5.2.2.15.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		845

6.4.5.2.2.15.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		842

6.4.5.2.2.15.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.5.2.2.15.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

6.4.5.2.2.15.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		844

6.4.5.2.2.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

6.4.5.2.2.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		890
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		890

6.4.5.2.2.18 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		870

6.4.5.2.2.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting3" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		915
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			915
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		915
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	915
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			915
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		916
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	916
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	916
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		917

6.4.5.2.2.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		526
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		526
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		526
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		526
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		526
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	526
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	527
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		527
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		527
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			527
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		528
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		528
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			529
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		529
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		529
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		530
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			531
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		531
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	531
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	532
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			532
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			532
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		533
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		533
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		534
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	534
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		534

6.4.5.2.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		924

6.4.5.2.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			925
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		925

6.4.5.2.2.20.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.20.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

6.4.5.2.2.20.5 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.20.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.2.20.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.2.20.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

6.4.5.2.2.20.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

6.4.5.2.2.20.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		528
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		528
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		529
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			529
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		529
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		529
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		530
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			531
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		531
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	531
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	532
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			532
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			532
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		533
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		533
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		534
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	534
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		534

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		529
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		529
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		530

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		853

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		531
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	531
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	532
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			532
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			532
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		533
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		533
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		534
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	534

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			532
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		533
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		533
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		534
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	534

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		533
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		533
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		534

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.2.20.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

6.4.5.2.2.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation6" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification *<RmtId>*	[0..1]	Text		917
	RemittanceLocationMethod *<RmtLctnMtd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress *<RmtLctnElctrncAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		918
	RemittanceLocationPostalAddress *<RmtLctnPstlAdr>*	[0..1]			918
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		918
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		918

6.4.5.2.2.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		538
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			538
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			541
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			543
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			543
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		543
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		544
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		544
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		544
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		545
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			545
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			546
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			547
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			547
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		548
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		548
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			548
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	549
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			550
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			550
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		550
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	550
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	551
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			551
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			551
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		552
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	552
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			552
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	553
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		553
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		553
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		553
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	554
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		554
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		555
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		556
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		556
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			557
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		559
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		559
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		559
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		560
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		560
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		560
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	560
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	561
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		561
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		561
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			561
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		562
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		562
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		562
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		563
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		563
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		563
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			563

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		563
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		563
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		564
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			565
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		565
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			566
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			566
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		566
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		567
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		567
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	568
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		568
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		568
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		569

6.4.5.2.2.22.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

6.4.5.2.2.22.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			541
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			543
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			543
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		543
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		544
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		544
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		544
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		545
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			545
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			546
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			547
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			547
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		548
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		548
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			548
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	549
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			550
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		550
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	550
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	551
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			551
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			551
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	552

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			552
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	553
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		553
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		553
	AdditionalInformation *<Addtllnf>*	[0..1]	Text		553
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	554
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		554
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		555
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		556
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		556
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			557
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		559
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		559
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		559
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		560
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		560
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		560
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	560
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	561
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		561
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		561
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			561
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		562
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		562
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		562
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		563
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		563
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		563
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			563
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		563
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		563

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		564
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			565
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		565
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			566
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			566
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		566
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		567
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		567
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	568
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		568
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		568
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		569

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			543
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			543
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		543
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		544
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		544
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		544
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		545
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			545
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			546
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			547
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			547
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		548
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		548
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			548
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	549
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			550
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			550
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		550
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	550
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	551
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			551
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			551
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	552

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			552
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	553
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		553
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		553
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		553
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	554

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			543
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		543
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		544
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		544

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		543
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		544

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			546
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			547
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			547
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		548
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		548
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		548
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			548
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	549
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			550
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		550
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	550
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	551
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			551
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			551
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	552
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			552
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	553
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		553
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		553
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		553
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	554

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			547
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			547
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		548
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		548
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		548
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		548

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			547
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		548
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		548

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		547
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		548

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 934

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 948

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	549
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			550
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			550
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		550
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	550
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	551
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			551
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			551
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	552
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			552
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	553
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		553
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		553
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		553
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	554

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			550
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		550
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	550

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		550
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		550

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 933

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			551
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	552

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type **<Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		552
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		552

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 936

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following
DocumentAdjustment1 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	553
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		553
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		553
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		553

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	871
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			872
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			872
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	872
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	873
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			873
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			874
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	874
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	875
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		875
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		875
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	876

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			856
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			857
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		857
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		858
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		858

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		559
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		559
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		559
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		560
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		560
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		560
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	560
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	561
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		561
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		561
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			561
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		562
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		562
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		562
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		563
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			563
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		563
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		563
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		564
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			565
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		565
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			566
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			566
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		566
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		567
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		567
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	568

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		568

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		924

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <*Authstn*>	[0..1]			925
	Title <*Titl*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		925

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			925
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		925

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		562
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		562
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		562
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		563
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		563
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		563
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			563
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		563
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		563
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		564
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			565
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		565
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			566
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			566
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		566
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		567
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		567
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	568
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		568

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		563
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		563
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		564

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		565
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	565
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			566
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			566
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		566
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		567
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		567
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	568

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			566
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		566
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		567
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		567
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	568

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		566
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		567
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		567

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		853

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "Garnishment3" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			920
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			920
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		921
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		921
	Garnishee *<Grnshee>*	[0..1]	±		921
	GarnishmentAdministrator *<GrnshmtAdmstr>*	[0..1]	±		921
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		922
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		922
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	922
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator *<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		922
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator *<MplyeeTermntnInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		923

6.4.5.2.2.22.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

6.4.5.3 BalanceTransferFundingLimit <BalTrfFndgLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum value that the new account servicer will pay to the old account servicer when the closing balance on the old account is negative.

BalanceTransferFundingLimit <BalTrfFndgLmt> contains the following **BalanceTransferFundingLimit1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrencyAmount *<CcyAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	569

6.4.5.3.1 CurrencyAmount <CcyAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Maximum value and related currency that can be sent by the new account servicer to the old account servicer in case of a negative closing balance.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		869
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		869

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7   acmt.032.001.04 AccountSwitchBalanceTransferAcknowledgementV04

7.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountSwitchBalanceTransferAcknowledgement message is sent by the previous account servicer to the new account servicer in response to the AccountSwitchRequestBalanceTransfer message. It confirms the status of the old account and the balance of the account on closure. In the case of a negative closing balance, the old account servicer provides details of the nominated account to which payment should be made from the new account servicer.

Outline

The AccountSwitchBalanceTransferAcknowledgementV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch.

C. OldAccount

Account held at the old Account Servicer being switched to the new Account Servicer.

D. OldAccountBalance

Balance of the old account.

E. BalanceTransfer

Information that enables any payments made in connection with the fulfilment of an account switch to be reconciled by the relevant account servicer with the associated request.

Usage: In the case of a negative closing balance of the old account, and where the old account servicer wishes any payment from the new account servicer to be addressed to an alternate account, this will be specified here.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwitchBalTrfAck>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[1..1]	±		584
	AccountSwitchDetails <*AcctSwtchDtls*>	[1..1]			584
	UniqueReferenceNumber <*UnqRefNb*>	[1..1]	Text		585
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <*RtgUnqRefNb*>	[1..1]	Text		585
	SwitchReceivedDateTime <*SwtchRcvdDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		585
	SwitchDate <*SwtchDt*>	[0..1]	Date		585
	SwitchType <*SwtchTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
	SwitchStatus <*SwtchSts*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	BalanceTransferWindow <*BalTrfWndw*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	Response <*Rspn*>	[0..*]	±		587
	OldAccount <*OdAcct*>	[1..1]		C12, C10	588
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		588
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		588
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	589
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		589
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		589
	Owner <*Ownr*>	[0..1]	±		590
	Servicer <*Svcr*>	[0..1]	±		590
	OldAccountBalance <*OdAcctBal*>	[1..1]	±		590
	BalanceTransfer <*BalTrf*>	[0..*]			590
	BalanceTransferReference <*BalTrfRef*>	[0..1]			602
	BalanceTransferReference <*BalTrfRef*>	[1..1]	Text		602
	BalanceTransferMethod <*BalTrfMtd*>	[0..1]			602
{Or	**Credit** <*Cdt*>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	612
	PaymentIdentification <*PmtId*>	[1..1]	±		618
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		618

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxRateMarker <*TaxRateMrkr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	619
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		620
	ChequeInstruction <*ChqInstr*>	[0..1]	±	C5	620
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]			621
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		622
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		622
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			622
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		622
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		622
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		623
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		623
	TransferInstruction <*TrfInstr*>	[0..1]			623
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		623
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		624
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		624
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		624
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		624
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		624
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		624
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		625
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		625
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		625
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		626
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		626
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C13, C11	626
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		627
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		627
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	628
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		628
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		628

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		628
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		629
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		629
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		629
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			630
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		632
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		632
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		632
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		632
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		632
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	632
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	633
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		633
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		633
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			633
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		634
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		634
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			635
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		635
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		635
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		636
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			637
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		637
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	637
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	638
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			638
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			638

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		639
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		640
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	640
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		640
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		641
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			641
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		644
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			644
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			647
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			649
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			649
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		650
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		650
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		651
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			651
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			652
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			653
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			653
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		654
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		654
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		654
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		654
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		654
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			654
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	655
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			656
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			656

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		656
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	656
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	657
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			657
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			657
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	658
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			658
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	659
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		659
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		659
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		659
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	660
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		660
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		661
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		662
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		662
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			663
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		665
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		665
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		665
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		666
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		666
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	666
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	667
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		667
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		667
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			667

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		668
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		668
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		668
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		669
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		669
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		669
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			669
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		669
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		669
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		670
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			671
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		671
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			672
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			672
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		672
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		673
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		673
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	674
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		674
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		674
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		675
Or}	**Debit** *<Dbt>*	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	675
	PaymentIdentification *<PmtId>*	[1..1]	±		681
	PaymentTypeInformation *<PmtTpInf>*	[0..1]	±		681
	TaxRateMarker *<TaxRateMrkr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	682
	ChargeBearer *<ChrgBr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		683
	ChequeInstruction *<ChqInstr>*	[0..1]	±	C5	683

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]			684
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		685
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		685
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			685
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		685
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		685
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		686
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		686
	TransferInstruction <*TrfInstr*>	[0..1]			686
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		686
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		687
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		687
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		687
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		687
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		687
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		687
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		688
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		688
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		688
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		689
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		689
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C13, C11	689
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		690
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		690
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	691
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		691
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		691
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		691
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		692
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		692
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		692

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			693
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		695
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		695
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		695
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		695
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	695
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	696
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		696
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		696
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			696
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		697
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		697
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		698
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		698
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		698
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			698
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		698
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		698
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		699
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			700
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		700
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	700
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	701
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			701
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			701
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		702
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		702
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		703
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	703

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		703
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		704
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			704
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		707
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			707
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			710
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			712
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			712
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		713
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		713
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		714
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			714
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			715
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			716
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			716
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		717
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		717
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		717
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			717
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	718
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			719
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			719
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	719
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	720

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			720
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			720
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	721
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			721
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	722
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		722
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		722
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		722
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	723
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		723
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		724
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		725
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		725
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			726
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		728
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		728
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		728
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		729
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		729
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		729
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	730
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		730
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		730
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			730
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		731
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		731
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		731
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		732

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		732
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			732
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		732
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		733
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			734
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		734
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			735
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			735
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		735
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		736
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		736
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	737
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		737
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		737
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		738
	BalanceTransferFundingLimit <*BalTrfFndgLmt*>	[0..1]			738
	CurrencyAmount <*CcyAmt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	738
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C17	739

7.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

C6   **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7   **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8   **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9   **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10   **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11   **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12   **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C13   **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C14   **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

C15   **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C16   **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C17   **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C18   **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C19   **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

7.4   **Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1   **MessageIdentification <MsgId>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification for the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		864
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		865

7.4.2   **AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains information about the details of the account switch.

AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls> contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueReferenceNumber <*UnqRefNb*>	[1..1]	Text		585
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <*RtgUnqRefNb*>	[1..1]	Text		585
	SwitchReceivedDateTime <*SwtchRcvdDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		585
	SwitchDate <*SwtchDt*>	[0..1]	Date		585
	SwitchType <*SwtchTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
	SwitchStatus <*SwtchSts*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		586
	BalanceTransferWindow <*BalTrfWndw*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		587
	Response <*Rspn*>	[0..*]	±		587

7.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwtchRcvdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

7.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwtchDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

7.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwtchTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

Datatype: "SwitchType1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

7.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwtchSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

Datatype: "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 941

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted. Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested. Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded. Usage: Balance transfer responded staus should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed. Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection. Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected. Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch. Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated. Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

7.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

Datatype: "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

7.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Response code and additional information.

Response <Rspn> contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode *<RspnCd>*	[1..1]	Text		923
	AdditionalDetails *<AddtlDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		923

7.4.3   OldAccount <OdAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account held at the old Account Servicer being switched to the new Account Servicer.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OldAccount <OdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		588
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		588
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	589
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		589
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		589
	Owner <*Ownr*>	[0..1]	±		590
	Servicer <*Svcr*>	[0..1]	±		590

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
 And    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <*IBAN*>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other <*Othr*>	[1..1]	±		845

7.4.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		842

7.4.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

7.4.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		844

7.4.3.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

7.4.3.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

7.4.4   OldAccountBalance <OdAcctBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance of the old account.

OldAccountBalance <OdAcctBal> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection5" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	845
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		846

7.4.5   BalanceTransfer <BalTrf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information that enables any payments made in connection with the fulfilment of an account switch to be reconciled by the relevant account servicer with the associated request.

Usage: In the case of a negative closing balance of the old account, and where the old account servicer wishes any payment from the new account servicer to be addressed to an alternate account, this will be specified here.

BalanceTransfer <BalTrf> contains the following **BalanceTransfer4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>	[0..1]			602
	BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		602
	BalanceTransferMethod <BalTrfMtd>	[0..1]			602
{Or	**Credit** <Cdt>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	612
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		618
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		618
	TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	619
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		620
	ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>	[0..1]	±	C5	620
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]			621
	Sequence <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		622
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		622
	EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			622
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Text		622
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <LastPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		622
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>	[0..1]	±		623
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		623
	TransferInstruction <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			623
	TransferIndicator <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		623
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		624
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		624
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		624
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		624
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		624
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		624
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		625
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		625

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		625
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		626
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		626
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C13, C11	626
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		627
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		627
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	628
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		628
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		628
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		628
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		629
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		629
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		629
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			630
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		632
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		632
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		632
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		632
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		632
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	632
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	633
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		633
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		633
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			633
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		634
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		634
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			635

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		635
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		635
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		636
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			637
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		637
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	637
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	638
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			638
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			638
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		639
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		640
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	640
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		640
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		641
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			641
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		644
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			644
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			647
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			649
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			649
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		650
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		650
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		651
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			651
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			652
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			653
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			653
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		654
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		654
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		654
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		654
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		654
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			654
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	655
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			656
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			656
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		656
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	656
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	657
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			657
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			657
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		658
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	658
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			658
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	659
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		659
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		659
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		659
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	660
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		660
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		661
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		662
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		662
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			663
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		665
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		665

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		665
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		666
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		666
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		666
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	666
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	667
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		667
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		667
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			667
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		668
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		668
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		668
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		669
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		669
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		669
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			669
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		669
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		669
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		670
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			671
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		671
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			672
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			672
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		672
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		673
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		673
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	674
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		674
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		674

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		675
Or}	**Debit** *<Dbt>*	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	675
	PaymentIdentification *<PmtId>*	[1..1]	±		681
	PaymentTypeInformation *<PmtTpInf>*	[0..1]	±		681
	TaxRateMarker *<TaxRateMrkr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	682
	ChargeBearer *<ChrgBr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		683
	ChequeInstruction *<ChqInstr>*	[0..1]	±	C5	683
	Frequency *<Frqcy>*	[0..1]			684
	Sequence *<Seq>*	[0..1]	Text		685
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		685
	EndPointChoice *<EndPtChc>*	[1..1]			685
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** *<NbOfPmts>*	[0..1]	Text		685
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** *<LastPmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		685
	RequestedFrequencyPattern *<ReqdFrqcyPttrn>*	[0..1]	±		686
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment *<NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		686
	TransferInstruction *<TrfInstr>*	[0..1]			686
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		686
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		687
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		687
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		687
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		687
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		687
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		687
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		688
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		688
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		688
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[1..1]	±		689
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		689

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C13, C11	689
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		690
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		690
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	691
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		691
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		691
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		691
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		692
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		692
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		692
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			693
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		695
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		695
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		695
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		695
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	695
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	696
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		696
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		696
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			696
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		697
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		697
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		698
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		698
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		698
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			698
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		698
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		698
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		699

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			700
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		700
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	700
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	701
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			701
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			701
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		702
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		702
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		703
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	703
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		703
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		704
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			704
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		707
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			707
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			710
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			712
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			712
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		713
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		713
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		714
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			714
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			715
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			716
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			716
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		717
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		717

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		717
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		717
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			717
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	718
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			719
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			719
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		719
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	719
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	720
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			720
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			720
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		721
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	721
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			721
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	722
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		722
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		722
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		722
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	723
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		723
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		724
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		725
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		725
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			726
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		728
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		728
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		728
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		729
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		729

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		729
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	730
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		730
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		730
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			730
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		731
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		731
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		731
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		732
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		732
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		732
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			732
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		732
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		733
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			734
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		734
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			735
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			735
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		735
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		736
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		736
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	737
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		737
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		737
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		738
	BalanceTransferFundingLimit *<BalTrfFndgLmt>*	[0..1]			738
	CurrencyAmount *<CcyAmt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	738

7.4.5.1 BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference that enables the creditor to reconcile a payment received through a different payment channel with the payment request.

BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef> contains the following **BalanceTransferReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceTransferReference *<BalTrfRef>*	[1..1]	Text		602

7.4.5.1.1 BalanceTransferReference <BalTrfRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Used by the debtor in a suitable reference field of a payment message sent over an alternative payment channel to enable the creditor to match the payment with the payment request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2 BalanceTransferMethod <BalTrfMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains details of the clearance and settlement method chosen to make the appropriate payment from account servicer to account servicer in order to transfer the positive or negative closing balance of the old account to the new account.

BalanceTransferMethod <BalTrfMtd> contains one of the following **SettlementMethod4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Credit** <*Cdt*>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	612
	PaymentIdentification <*PmtId*>	[1..1]	±		618
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		618
	TaxRateMarker <*TaxRateMrkr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	619
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		620
	ChequeInstruction <*ChqInstr*>	[0..1]	±	C5	620
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]			621
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		622
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		622
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			622
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		622
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		622
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		623
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		623
	TransferInstruction <*TrfInstr*>	[0..1]			623
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		623
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		624
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		624
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		624
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		624
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		624
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		624
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		625
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		625
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		625
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		626
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		626

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C13, C11	626
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		627
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		627
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	628
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		628
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		628
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		628
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		629
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		629
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		629
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			630
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		632
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		632
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		632
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		632
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		632
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	632
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	633
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		633
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		633
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			633
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		634
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		634
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			635
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		635
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		635
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		636

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			637
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		637
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	637
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	638
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			638
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			638
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		639
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		640
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	640
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		640
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		641
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			641
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		644
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			644
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			647
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			649
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			649
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		650
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		650
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		651
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			651
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			652
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			653
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			653
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		654
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		654
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		654

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		654
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		654
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			654
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	655
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			656
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			656
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		656
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	656
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	657
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			657
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			657
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	658
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			658
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	659
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		659
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		659
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		659
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	660
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		660
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		661
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		662
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		662
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			663
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		665
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		665
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		665
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		666
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		666

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		666
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	666
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	667
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		667
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		667
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			667
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		668
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		668
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		668
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		669
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		669
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		669
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			669
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		669
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		669
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		670
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			671
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		671
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			672
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			672
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		672
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		673
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		673
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	674
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		674
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		674
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		675
Or}	**Debit** *<Dbt>*	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	675

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification *<PmtId>*	[1..1]	±		681
	PaymentTypeInformation *<PmtTpInf>*	[0..1]	±		681
	TaxRateMarker *<TaxRateMrkr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	682
	ChargeBearer *<ChrgBr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		683
	ChequeInstruction *<ChqInstr>*	[0..1]	±	C5	683
	Frequency *<Frqcy>*	[0..1]			684
	Sequence *<Seq>*	[0..1]	Text		685
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		685
	EndPointChoice *<EndPtChc>*	[1..1]			685
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** *<NbOfPmts>*	[0..1]	Text		685
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** *<LastPmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		685
	RequestedFrequencyPattern *<ReqdFrqcyPttrn>*	[0..1]	±		686
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment *<NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		686
	TransferInstruction *<TrfInstr>*	[0..1]			686
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		686
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		687
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		687
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		687
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		687
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		687
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		687
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		688
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		688
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		688
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[1..1]	±		689
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		689
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C13, C11	689
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		690
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		690
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	691

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		691
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		691
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		691
	InstructionForCreditorAgent *<InstrForCdtrAgt>*	[0..*]	±		692
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		692
	RegulatoryReporting *<RgltryRptg>*	[0..10]	±		692
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			693
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		695
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		695
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		695
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		695
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		695
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	695
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	696
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		696
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		696
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			696
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		697
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		697
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		698
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		698
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		698
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		698
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			698
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		698
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		698
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		699
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			700
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		700
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	700
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	701

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			701
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			701
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		702
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		702
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		703
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	703
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		703
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		704
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			704
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		707
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			707
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			710
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			712
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			712
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		713
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		713
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		713
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		714
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			714
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			715
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			716
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			716
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		717
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		717
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		717
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		717
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		717
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			717
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	718

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			719
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			719
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	719
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	720
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			720
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			720
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	721
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			721
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	722
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		722
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		722
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		722
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	723
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		723
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		724
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		725
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		725
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			726
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		728
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		728
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		728
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		729
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		729
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		729
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	730
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		730

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		730
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			730
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		731
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		731
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		731
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		732
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		732
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			732
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		732
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		733
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			734
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		734
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			735
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			735
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		735
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		736
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		736
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	737
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		737
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		737
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		738

7.4.5.2.1 Credit <Cdt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies details of the payment to be made by the old account servicer to the new account servicer in case of a positive closing balance.

Impacted by: C14 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C15 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C18 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C19 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

Credit <Cdt> contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction51** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <*PmtId*>	[1..1]	±		618
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		618
	TaxRateMarker <*TaxRateMrkr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		619
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	619
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		620
	ChequeInstruction <*ChqInstr*>	[0..1]	±	C5	620
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]			621
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		622
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		622
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			622
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		622
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		622
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		623
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		623
	TransferInstruction <*TrfInstr*>	[0..1]			623
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		623
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		624
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		624
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		624
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		624
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		624
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		624
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		625
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		625
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		625
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		626
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		626
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C13, C11	626
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		627
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		627

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	628
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		628
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		628
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		628
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		629
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		629
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		629
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			630
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		632
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		632
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		632
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		632
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		632
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	632
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	633
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		633
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		633
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			633
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		634
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		634
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			635
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		635
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		635
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		636
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			637
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		637
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	637

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	638
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			638
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			638
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		639
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		640
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	640
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		640
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		641
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			641
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		644
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			644
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			647
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			649
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			649
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		650
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		650
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		651
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			651
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			652
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			653
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			653
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		654
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		654
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		654
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		654
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		654
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			654

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	655
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			656
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			656
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		656
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	656
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	657
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			657
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			657
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		658
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	658
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			658
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	659
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		659
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		659
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		659
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	660
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		660
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		661
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		662
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		662
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			663
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		665
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		665
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		665
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		666
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		666
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		666
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	666
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	667

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		667
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		667
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			667
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		668
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		668
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		668
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		669
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		669
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		669
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			669
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		669
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		669
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		670
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			671
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		671
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			672
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			672
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		672
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		673
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		673
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	674
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		674
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		674
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		675

Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

  If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /CreditorAccount is present
 And    /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present
Following Must be True
```

```
/InstructionForCreditorAgent[*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>
PartialInstruction3Code
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

  If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
  Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present
  ```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

  If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
  Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
  ```

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

  UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

  UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

7.4.5.2.1.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification *<InstrId>*	[0..1]	Text		865
	EndToEndIdentification *<EndToEndId>*	[1..1]	Text		865
	UETR *<UETR>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		865

7.4.5.2.1.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		891
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			891
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		891
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		892
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		893

7.4.5.2.1.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the rate of tax levied.

Datatype: "TaxRateMarker1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

7.4.5.2.1.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.1.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

7.4.5.2.1.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.

Impacted by: C5 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr> contains the following elements (see <u>"Cheque11" on page 846</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType <*ChqTp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		847
	ChequeNumber <*ChqNb*>	[0..1]	Text		848
	ChequeFrom <*ChqFr*>	[0..1]			848
	Name <*Nm*>	[1..1]	Text		848
	Address <*Adr*>	[1..1]	±		849
	DeliveryMethod <*DlvryMtd*>	[0..1]			849
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		850
	DeliverTo <*DlvrTo*>	[0..1]			850
	Name <*Nm*>	[1..1]	Text		850
	Address <*Adr*>	[1..1]	±		851
	InstructionPriority <*InstrPrty*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		851
	ChequeMaturityDate <*ChqMtrtyDt*>	[0..1]	Date		852
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		852
	MemoField <*MemoFld*>	[0..2]	Text		852
	RegionalClearingZone <*RgnlClrZone*>	[0..1]	Text		852
	PrintLocation <*PrtLctn*>	[0..1]	Text		852
	Signature <*Sgntr*>	[0..5]	Text		852

Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

   If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

   ```
   On Condition
       /ChequeType is present
    And    /ChequeType is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code
   Following Must be True
       /ChequeMaturityDate Must be absent
   ```

7.4.5.2.1.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains the following **Frequency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sequence <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		622
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		622
	EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			622
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Text		622
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <LastPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		622
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>	[0..1]	±		623
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		623

7.4.5.2.1.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

7.4.5.2.1.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

EndPointChoice <EndPtChc> contains one of the following **EndPoint1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Text		622
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <LastPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		622

7.4.5.2.1.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Final payment of the standing order due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

7.4.5.2.1.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.

RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		870

7.4.5.2.1.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.

Datatype: "BusinessDayConvention1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	The date will be the first following day that is a business day.
PREC	Preceding	The date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.

7.4.5.2.1.8 TransferInstruction <TrfInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

TransferInstruction <TrfInstr> contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		623
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		624
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		624
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		624
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		624
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		624

7.4.5.2.1.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

Usage: Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 946):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.5.2.1.8.2 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 948

7.4.5.2.1.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

7.4.5.2.1.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

7.4.5.2.1.8.6 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

7.4.5.2.1.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

7.4.5.2.1.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

7.4.5.2.1.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		863

7.4.5.2.1.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		863

7.4.5.2.1.14 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		888

7.4.5.2.1.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		627
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		627
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	628
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		628
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		628

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

    If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

    Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
     /Identification Must be present
 And    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.5.2.1.15.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		845

7.4.5.2.1.15.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		842

7.4.5.2.1.15.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.5.2.1.15.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

7.4.5.2.1.15.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		844

7.4.5.2.1.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

7.4.5.2.1.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		890
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		890

7.4.5.2.1.18 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		870

7.4.5.2.1.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting3" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		915
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			915
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		915
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	915
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			915
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		916
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	916
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	916
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		917

7.4.5.2.1.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax **<Tax>** contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		632
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		632
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		632
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		632
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		632
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	632
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	633
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		633
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		633
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			633
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		634
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		634
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		635
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		635
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		635
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		635
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			635
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		635
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		635
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		636
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			637
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		637
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	637
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	638
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			638
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			638
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		639
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		640
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	640
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		640

7.4.5.2.1.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		924

7.4.5.2.1.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			925
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		925

7.4.5.2.1.20.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.20.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

7.4.5.2.1.20.5 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.20.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.1.20.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.1.20.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

7.4.5.2.1.20.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

7.4.5.2.1.20.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		634
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		634
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			635
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		635
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		635
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		636
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			637
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		637
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	637
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	638
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			638
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			638
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		639
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		640
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	640
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		640

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		635
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		635
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		636

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		853

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		637
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	637
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	638
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			638
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			638
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		639
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		640
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	640

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			638
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		639
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		640
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	640

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period **<Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement**<XML Tag>**	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		639
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		640

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.1.20.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

7.4.5.2.1.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see <u>"RemittanceLocation6" on page 917</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification *<RmtId>*	[0..1]	Text		917
	RemittanceLocationMethod *<RmtLctnMtd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress *<RmtLctnElctrncAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		918
	RemittanceLocationPostalAddress *<RmtLctnPstlAdr>*	[0..1]			918
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		918
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		918

7.4.5.2.1.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation **<RmtInf>** contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		644
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			644
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			647
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			649
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			649
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		650
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		650
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		651
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			651
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			652
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			653
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			653
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		654
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		654
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		654
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		654
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		654
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			654
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	655
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			656
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			656
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		656
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	656
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	657
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			657
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			657
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	658
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			658
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	659
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		659
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		659
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		659
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	660
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		660
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		661
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		662
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		662
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			663
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		665
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		665
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		665
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		666
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		666
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	666
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	667
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		667
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		667
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			667
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		668
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		668
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		668
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		669
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		669
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		669
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			669

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		669
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		669
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		670
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			671
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		671
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			672
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			672
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		672
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		673
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		673
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	674
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		674
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		674
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		675

7.4.5.2.1.22.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

7.4.5.2.1.22.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured **<Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			647
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			649
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			649
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		650
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		650
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		651
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			651
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			652
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			653
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			653
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		654
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		654
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		654
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		654
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		654
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			654
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	655
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			656
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			656
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		656
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	656
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	657
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			657
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			657
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		658
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	658

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			658
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	659
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		659
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		659
	AdditionalInformation <*Addtllnf*>	[0..1]	Text		659
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	660
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		660
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		661
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		662
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		662
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			663
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		665
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		665
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		665
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		666
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		666
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	666
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	667
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		667
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		667
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			667
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		668
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		668
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		668
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		669
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		669
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		669
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			669
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		669
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		669

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		670
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			671
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		671
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			672
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			672
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		672
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		673
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		673
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	674
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		674
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		674
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		675

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			649
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			649
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		650
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		650
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		651
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			651
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			652
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			653
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			653
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		654
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		654
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		654
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		654
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		654
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			654
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	655
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			656
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			656
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		656
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	656
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	657
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			657
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			657
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	658

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			658
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	659
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		659
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		659
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		659
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	660

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			649
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		650

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		650

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails **<LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			652
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			653
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			653
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		654
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		654
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		654
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		654
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		654
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			654
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	655
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			656
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			656
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		656
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	656
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	657
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			657
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			657
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		658
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	658
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			658
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	659
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		659
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		659
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		659
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	660

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			653
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			653
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		654
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		654
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		654
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		654

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			653
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		654
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		654

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		653
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		654

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 934

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 948

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	655
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			656
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			656
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		656
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	656
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	657
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			657
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			657
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	658
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			658
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	659
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		659
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		659
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		659
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	660

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			656
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		656
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	656

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		656
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		656

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 933

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			657
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	658

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 936

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following
DocumentAdjustment1 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	659
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		659
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		659
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		659

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	871
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			872
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			872
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	872
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	873
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			873
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			874
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	874
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	875
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		875
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		875
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	876

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			856
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			857
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		857
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		858
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		858

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		665
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		665
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		665
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		666
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		666
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		666
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	666
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	667
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		667
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		667
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			667
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		668
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		668
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		668
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		669
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		669
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		669
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			669
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		669
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		669
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		670
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			671
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		671
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			672
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			672
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		672
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		673
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		673
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	674

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		674

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		924

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation *<Authstn>*	[0..1]			925
	Title *<Titl>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		925

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			925
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		925

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record **<Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		668
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		668
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		668
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		669
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		669
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		669
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			669
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		669
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		669
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		670
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			671
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		671
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			672
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			672
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		672
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		673
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		673
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	674
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		674

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		669
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		669
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		670

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		671
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	671
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			672
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			672
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		672
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		673
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		673
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	674

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: <u>C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"</u>, <u>C8 "CurrencyAmount"</u>

Datatype: <u>"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926</u>

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			672
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		672
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		673
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		673
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	674

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		672
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		673
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		673

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		853

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "Garnishment3" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			920
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			920
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		921
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		921
	Garnishee *<Grnshee>*	[0..1]	±		921
	GarnishmentAdministrator *<GrnshmtAdmstr>*	[0..1]	±		921
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		922
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		922
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	922
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator *<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		922
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator *<MplyeeTermntnInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		923

7.4.5.2.1.22.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

7.4.5.2.2 Debit <Dbt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies details of the payment to be made by the new account servicer to the old account servicer in case of a negative closing balance.

Impacted by: C14 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C15 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C18 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C19 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

Debit **<Dbt>** contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction51** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification *<PmtId>*	[1..1]	±		681
	PaymentTypeInformation *<PmtTpInf>*	[0..1]	±		681
	TaxRateMarker *<TaxRateMrkr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		682
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	682
	ChargeBearer *<ChrgBr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		683
	ChequeInstruction *<ChqInstr>*	[0..1]	±	C5	683
	Frequency *<Frqcy>*	[0..1]			684
	Sequence *<Seq>*	[0..1]	Text		685
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		685
	EndPointChoice *<EndPtChc>*	[1..1]			685
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** *<NbOfPmts>*	[0..1]	Text		685
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** *<LastPmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		685
	RequestedFrequencyPattern *<ReqdFrqcyPttrn>*	[0..1]	±		686
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment *<NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		686
	TransferInstruction *<TrfInstr>*	[0..1]			686
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		686
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		687
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		687
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		687
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		687
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		687
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		687
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		688
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		688
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		688
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[1..1]	±		689
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		689
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]		C13, C11	689
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		690
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		690

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	691
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		691
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		691
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		691
	InstructionForCreditorAgent *<InstrForCdtrAgt>*	[0..*]	±		692
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		692
	RegulatoryReporting *<RgltryRptg>*	[0..10]	±		692
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			693
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		695
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		695
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		695
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		695
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		695
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	695
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	696
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		696
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		696
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			696
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		697
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		697
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		698
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		698
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		698
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		698
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			698
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		698
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		698
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		699
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			700
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		700
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	700

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	701
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			701
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			701
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		702
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		702
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		703
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	703
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		703
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		704
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]			704
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		707
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			707
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			710
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			712
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			712
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		713
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		713
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		713
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		714
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			714
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			715
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			716
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			716
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		717
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		717
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		717
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		717
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		717
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			717

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	718
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			719
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			719
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		719
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	719
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	720
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			720
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			720
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		721
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	721
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			721
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	722
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		722
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		722
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		722
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	723
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		723
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		724
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		725
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		725
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			726
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		728
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		728
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		728
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		729
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		729
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		729
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	730

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		730
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		730
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			730
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		731
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		731
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		731
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		732
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		732
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			732
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		732
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		733
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			734
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		734
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			735
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			735
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		735
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		736
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		736
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	737
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		737
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		737
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		738

Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

  If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

  ```
  On Condition
      /CreditorAccount is present
   And    /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present
  Following Must be True
  ```

```
                      /InstructionForCreditorAgent[*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>
PartialInstruction3Code
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

    If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

    ```
    On Condition
        /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
    Following Must be True
        /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present
    ```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

    If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

    ```
    On Condition
        /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
    Following Must be True
        /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
    ```

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

    UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

    UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

7.4.5.2.2.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification *<InstrId>*	[0..1]	Text		865
	EndToEndIdentification *<EndToEndId>*	[1..1]	Text		865
	UETR *<UETR>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		865

7.4.5.2.2.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		891
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			891
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		891
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		892
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		893

7.4.5.2.2.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the rate of tax levied.

Datatype: "TaxRateMarker1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

7.4.5.2.2.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.2.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

7.4.5.2.2.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.

Impacted by: C5 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

ChequeInstruction **<ChqInstr>** contains the following elements (see "Cheque11" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType *<ChqTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		847
	ChequeNumber *<ChqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		848
	ChequeFrom *<ChqFr>*	[0..1]			848
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		848
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		849
	DeliveryMethod *<DlvryMtd>*	[0..1]			849
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		850
	DeliverTo *<DlvrTo>*	[0..1]			850
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		850
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		851
	InstructionPriority *<InstrPrty>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		851
	ChequeMaturityDate *<ChqMtrtyDt>*	[0..1]	Date		852
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		852
	MemoField *<MemoFld>*	[0..2]	Text		852
	RegionalClearingZone *<RgnlClrZone>*	[0..1]	Text		852
	PrintLocation *<PrtLctn>*	[0..1]	Text		852
	Signature *<Sgntr>*	[0..5]	Text		852

Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

  If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

  ```
  On Condition
      /ChequeType is present
   And    /ChequeType is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code
  Following Must be True
      /ChequeMaturityDate Must be absent
  ```

7.4.5.2.2.7 Frequency **<Frqcy>**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains the following **Frequency1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sequence *<Seq>*	[0..1]	Text		685
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[1..1]	Date		685
	EndPointChoice *<EndPtChc>*	[1..1]			685
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** *<NbOfPmts>*	[0..1]	Text		685
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** *<LastPmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		685
	RequestedFrequencyPattern *<ReqdFrqcyPttrn>*	[0..1]	±		686
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment *<NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		686

7.4.5.2.2.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

7.4.5.2.2.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

EndPointChoice <EndPtChc> contains one of the following **EndPoint1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** *<NbOfPmts>*	[0..1]	Text		685
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** *<LastPmtDt>*	[0..1]	Date		685

7.4.5.2.2.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Final payment of the standing order due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

7.4.5.2.2.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.

RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		870

7.4.5.2.2.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.

Datatype: "BusinessDayConvention1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	The date will be the first following day that is a business day.
PREC	Preceding	The date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.

7.4.5.2.2.8 TransferInstruction <TrfInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

TransferInstruction <TrfInstr> contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		686
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		687
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		687
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		687
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		687
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		687

7.4.5.2.2.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

Usage: Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see <u>"YesNoIndicator" on page 946</u>):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.5.2.2.8.2 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 949</u>

7.4.5.2.2.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

Datatype: <u>"Max256Text" on page 948</u>

7.4.5.2.2.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: <u>"ISODateTime" on page 944</u>

7.4.5.2.2.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: <u>"ISODate" on page 943</u>

7.4.5.2.2.8.6 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

Datatype: <u>"Max350Text" on page 949</u>

7.4.5.2.2.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		888

7.4.5.2.2.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		863

7.4.5.2.2.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		863

7.4.5.2.2.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

7.4.5.2.2.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

7.4.5.2.2.14 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

7.4.5.2.2.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		690
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		690
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	691
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		691
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		691

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And    /Proxy Must be present
  ```

7.4.5.2.2.15.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		845

7.4.5.2.2.15.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		842

7.4.5.2.2.15.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.5.2.2.15.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

7.4.5.2.2.15.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		844

7.4.5.2.2.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

7.4.5.2.2.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		890
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		890

7.4.5.2.2.18 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		870

7.4.5.2.2.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting3" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		915
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			915
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		915
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	915
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			915
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		916
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	916
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	916
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		917

7.4.5.2.2.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		695
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		695
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		695
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		695
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		695
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	695
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	696
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		696
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		696
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			696
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		697
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		697
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		698
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		698
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		698
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			698
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		698
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		698
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		699
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			700
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		700
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	700
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	701
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			701
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			701
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		702
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		702
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		703
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	703
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		703

7.4.5.2.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		924

7.4.5.2.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <*Authstn*>	[0..1]			925
	Title <*Titl*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		925

7.4.5.2.2.20.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.20.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

7.4.5.2.2.20.5 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.20.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.2.20.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.2.20.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

7.4.5.2.2.20.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

7.4.5.2.2.20.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		697
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		697
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		698
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		698
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		698
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			698
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		698
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		698
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		699
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			700
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		700
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	700
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	701
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			701
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			701
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		702
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		702
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		703
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	703
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		703

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		698
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		698
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		699

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		853

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		700
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	700
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	701
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			701
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			701
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		702
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		702
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	703

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			701
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		702
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		702
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	703

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		702
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		702
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		703

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.2.20.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

7.4.5.2.2.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation6" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification *<RmtId>*	[0..1]	Text		917
	RemittanceLocationMethod *<RmtLctnMtd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress *<RmtLctnElctrncAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		918
	RemittanceLocationPostalAddress *<RmtLctnPstlAdr>*	[0..1]			918
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		918
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		918

7.4.5.2.2.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following RemittanceInformation21 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		707
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			707
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			710
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			712
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			712
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		713
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		713
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		714
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			714
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			715
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			716
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			716
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		717
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		717
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		717
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			717
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	718
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			719
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			719
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	719
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	720
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		721
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	721
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			721
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	722
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		722
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		722
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		722
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	723
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		723
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		724
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		725
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		725
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			726
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		728
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		728
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		728
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		729
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		729
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		729
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	730
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		730
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		730
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			730
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		731
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		731
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		731
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		732
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		732
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		732
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			732

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		732
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		733
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			734
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		734
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			735
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			735
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		735
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		736
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		736
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	737
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		737
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		737
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		738

7.4.5.2.2.22.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

7.4.5.2.2.22.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured **<Strd>** contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			710
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			712
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			712
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		713
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		713
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		713
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		714
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			714
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			715
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			716
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			716
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		717
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		717
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		717
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		717
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		717
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			717
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	718
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			719
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			719
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		719
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	719
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	720
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			720
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			720
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		721
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	721

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			721
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	722
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		722
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		722
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		722
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	723
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		723
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		724
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		725
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		725
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			726
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		728
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		728
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		728
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		729
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		729
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		729
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	730
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		730
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		730
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			730
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		731
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		731
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		731
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		732
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		732
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		732
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			732
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		732
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		732

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		733
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			734
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		734
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			735
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			735
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		735
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		736
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		736
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	737
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		737
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		737
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		738

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			712
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			712
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		713
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		713
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		714
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			714
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			715
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			716
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			716
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		717
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		717
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		717
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			717
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	718
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			719
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			719
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	719
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	720
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			720
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			720
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	721

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			721
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	722
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		722
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		722
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		722
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	723

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			712
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		713
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		713

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		713

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails **<LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			715
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			716
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			716
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		717
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		717
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		717
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		717
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		717
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			717
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	718
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			719
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			719
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		719
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	719
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	720
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			720
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			720
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		721
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	721
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			721
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	722
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		722
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		722
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		722
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	723

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			716
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			716
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		717
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		717
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		717
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		717

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			716
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		717
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		717

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		717

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 934

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 948

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	718
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			719
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			719
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	719
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	720
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			720
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	721
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			721
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	722
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		722
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		722
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		722
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	723

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			719
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		719
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	719

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		719
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		719

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 933

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			720
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	721

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type **<Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		721

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 936

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	722
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		722
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		722
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		722

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	871
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			872
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			872
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	872
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	873
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			873
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			874
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	874
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	875
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		875
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		875
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	876

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			856
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			857
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		857
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		858
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		858

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		728
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		728
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		728
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		729
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		729
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		729
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	729
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	730
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		730
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		730
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			730
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		731
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		731
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		731
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		732
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		732
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			732
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		732
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		733
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			734
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		734
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			735
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			735
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		735
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		736
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		736
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	737

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		737

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		924

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			925
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		925

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			925
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		925

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record **<Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		731
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		731
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		731
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		732
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		732
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		732
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			732
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		732
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		733
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			734
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		734
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			735
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			735
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		735
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		736
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		736
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	737
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		737

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		732
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		732
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		733

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		734
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	734
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			735
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			735
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		735
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		736
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		736
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	737

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			735
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		735
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		736
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		736
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	737

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		735
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		736
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		736

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see <u>"DatePeriod2" on page 852</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: <u>C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"</u>, <u>C8 "CurrencyAmount"</u>

Datatype: <u>"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926</u>

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: <u>"Max140Text" on page 947</u>

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "Garnishment3" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			920
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			920
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		921
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		921
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		921
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		921
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		922
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		922
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	922
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		922
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		923

7.4.5.2.2.22.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

7.4.5.3 BalanceTransferFundingLimit <BalTrfFndgLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum value that the new account servicer will pay to the old account servicer when the closing balance on the old account is negative.

BalanceTransferFundingLimit <BalTrfFndgLmt> contains the following **BalanceTransferFundingLimit1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrencyAmount <CcyAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	738

7.4.5.3.1 CurrencyAmount <CcyAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Maximum value and related currency that can be sent by the new account servicer to the old account servicer in case of a negative closing balance.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		869
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		869

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 acmt.033.001.02 AccountSwitchNotifyAccountSwitchComplet eV02

8.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountSwitchNotifyAccountSwitchComplete message is sent by the new account servicer to a central account switch servicer to signal that it has completed the account switch.

Outline

The AccountSwitchNotifyAccountSwitchCompleteV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

   Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

   Contains information about the account switch.

   Usage: This element is used to communicate confirmation of the account switch.

C. SupplementaryData

   Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwtchNtfyAcctSwtchCmplt>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[1..1]	±		741
	AccountSwitchDetails <*AcctSwtchDtls*>	[1..1]			742
	UniqueReferenceNumber <*UnqRefNb*>	[1..1]	Text		742
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <*RtgUnqRefNb*>	[1..1]	Text		742
	SwitchReceivedDateTime <*SwtchRcvdDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		742
	SwitchDate <*SwtchDt*>	[0..1]	Date		742
	SwitchType <*SwtchTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
	SwitchStatus <*SwtchSts*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	BalanceTransferWindow <*BalTrfWndw*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	Response <*Rspn*>	[0..*]	±		744
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C1	745

8.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification for the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		864
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		865

8.4.2 AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains information about the account switch.

Usage: This element is used to communicate confirmation of the account switch.

AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls> contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueReferenceNumber *<UnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		742
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber *<RtgUnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		742
	SwitchReceivedDateTime *<SwtchRcvdDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		742
	SwitchDate *<SwtchDt>*	[0..1]	Date		742
	SwitchType *<SwtchTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
	SwitchStatus *<SwtchSts>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		743
	BalanceTransferWindow *<BalTrfWndw>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	Response *<Rspn>*	[0..*]	±		744

8.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

8.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

8.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwtchRcvdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

8.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwtchDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

8.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwtchTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

Datatype: "SwitchType1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

8.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwtchSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

Datatype: "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 941

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted. Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested. Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded. Usage: Balance transfer responded staus should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed. Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period. Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected. Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch. Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated. Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

8.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

Datatype: "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

8.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Response code and additional information.

Response <Rspn> contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <*RspnCd*>	[1..1]	Text		923
	AdditionalDetails <*AddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		923

8.4.3　　SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <*PlcAndNm*>	[0..1]	Text		869
	Envelope <*Envlp*>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		869

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 acmt.034.001.04 AccountSwitchRequestPaymentV04

9.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountSwitchRequestPayment message is sent by the old account servicer to the new account servicer after the completion of the account switch to request the transfer of funds for a payment that the previous account servicer has had to make from the old account (for example: the settlement of a card transaction that was authorised offline).

Outline

The AccountSwitchRequestPaymentV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch and a response code to the original payment request.

C. OldAccount

Account held at the old account servicer being switched to the new account servicer.

D. CreditInstruction

Specific information relating to a request for payment, including details that enable the receiving account servicer to reconcile the payment to be received with the original payment request.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwtchReqPmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[1..1]	±		754
	AccountSwitchDetails <*AcctSwtchDtls*>	[1..1]			754
	UniqueReferenceNumber <*UnqRefNb*>	[1..1]	Text		755
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <*RtgUnqRefNb*>	[1..1]	Text		755
	SwitchReceivedDateTime <*SwtchRcvdDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		755
	SwitchDate <*SwtchDt*>	[0..1]	Date		755
	SwitchType <*SwtchTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		755
	SwitchStatus <*SwtchSts*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		755
	BalanceTransferWindow <*BalTrfWndw*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		757
	Response <*Rspn*>	[0..*]	±		757
	OldAccount <*OdAcct*>	[1..1]		C12, C10	757
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		758
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		758
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	759
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		759
	Owner <*Ownr*>	[0..1]	±		760
	Servicer <*Svcr*>	[0..1]	±		760
	CreditInstruction <*CdtInstr*>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C16, C18, C19	760
	PaymentIdentification <*PmtId*>	[1..1]	±		766
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		766
	TaxRateMarker <*TaxRateMrkr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		767
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	767
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		768
	ChequeInstruction <*ChqInstr*>	[0..1]	±	C5	768
	Frequency <*Frqcy*>	[0..1]			769

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		770
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		770
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			770
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		770
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		770
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		771
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransferInstruction <*TrfInstr*>	[0..1]			771
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		771
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		772
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		772
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		772
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		772
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		772
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		772
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		773
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		773
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		773
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[1..1]	±		774
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		774
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]		C13, C11	774
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		775
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		775
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	776
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		776
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		776
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		777
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		777
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		777
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]			778

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		780
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		780
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		780
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	781
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	781
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		781
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		781
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			782
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		782
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		782
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		783
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		783
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		783
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		783
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			783
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		783
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		784
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			785
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		785
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	785
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	786
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			786
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			786
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		787
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		787
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		788
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	788
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		788

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		789
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			789
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		792
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			792
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			795
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			797
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			797
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		798
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		798
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		798
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		799
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			799
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			800
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			801
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			801
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		802
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		802
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		802
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		802
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		802
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			802
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	803
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			804
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			804
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	804
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	805
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			805

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			805
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	806
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			806
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	807
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		807
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		807
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		807
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	808
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		808
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		809
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		810
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		810
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]			811
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		813
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		813
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		813
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		814
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		814
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		814
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	814
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	815
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		815
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		815
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			815
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		816
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		816
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		817
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		817

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			817
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		817
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		817
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		818
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			819
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		819
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	819
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	819
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			820
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			820
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		821
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	822
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		822
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		822
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		823
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C17	823

9.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   ChequeMaturityDateRule

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

C6   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11   IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C13   IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C14   InstructionForCreditorAgentRule

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

C15   IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C16   IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C17 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C18 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C19 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification for the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		865

9.4.2 AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains information about the details of the account switch and a response code to the original payment request.

AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls> contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		755
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		755
	SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwtchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		755
	SwitchDate <SwtchDt>	[0..1]	Date		755
	SwitchType <SwtchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		755
	SwitchStatus <SwtchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		755
	BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		757
	Response <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		757

9.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwtchRcvdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

9.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwtchDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

9.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwtchTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

Datatype: "SwitchType1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

9.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwtchSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

Datatype: "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 941

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted. Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested. Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded. Usage: Balance transfer responded staus should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed. Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection. Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period. Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected. Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch. Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated. Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

9.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

Datatype: "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

9.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Response code and additional information.

Response <Rspn> contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode *<RspnCd>*	[1..1]	Text		923
	AdditionalDetails *<AddtlDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		923

9.4.3   OldAccount <OdAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account held at the old account servicer being switched to the new account servicer.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

OldAccount <OdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		758
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		758
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	759
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		759
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		759
	Owner *<Ownr>*	[0..1]	±		760
	Servicer *<Svcr>*	[0..1]	±		760

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And     /Proxy Must be present
  ```

9.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		845

9.4.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		842

9.4.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

9.4.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

9.4.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		844

9.4.3.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

9.4.3.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

9.4.4   CreditInstruction <CdtInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specific information relating to a request for payment, including details that enable the receiving account servicer to reconcile the payment to be received with the original payment request.

Impacted by: C14 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule", C15 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C18 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C19 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

CreditInstruction <CdtInstr> contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		766
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		766
	TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		767
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	767
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		768
	ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>	[0..1]	±	C5	768
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]			769
	Sequence <Seq>	[0..1]	Text		770
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		770
	EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>	[1..1]			770
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Text		770
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <LastPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		770
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>	[0..1]	±		771
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransferInstruction <TrfInstr>	[0..1]			771
	TransferIndicator <TrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		771
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		772
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]	Text		772
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		772
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		772
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		772
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		772
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		773
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		773
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		773
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		774
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		774
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C13, C11	774
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		775
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		775

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	776
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		776
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		776
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		776
	InstructionForCreditorAgent *<InstrForCdtrAgt>*	[0..*]	±		777
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		777
	RegulatoryReporting *<RgltryRptg>*	[0..10]	±		777
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]			778
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		780
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		780
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		780
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		780
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		780
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	781
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	781
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		781
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		781
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			782
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		782
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		782
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		783
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		783
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		783
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		783
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			783
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		783
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		784
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			785
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		785
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	785

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	786
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			786
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			786
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		787
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		787
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		788
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	788
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		788
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		789
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]			789
	Unstructured <*Ustrd*>	[0..*]	Text		792
	Structured <*Strd*>	[0..*]			792
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			795
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			797
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			797
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		798
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		798
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		798
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		799
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			799
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			800
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			801
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			801
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		802
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		802
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		802
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		802
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		802
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			802

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	803
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			804
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			804
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		804
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	804
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	805
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			805
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			805
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		806
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	806
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			806
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	807
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		807
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		807
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		807
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	808
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		808
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		809
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		810
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		810
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			811
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		813
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		813
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		813
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		814
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		814
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		814
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	814
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	815

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		815
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		815
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			815
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		816
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		816
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		816
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		817
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		817
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		817
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			817
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		817
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		817
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		818
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			819
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		819
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	819
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	819
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			820
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			820
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		821
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	822
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		822
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		822
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		823

Constraints

- **InstructionForCreditorAgentRule**

  If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB, then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /CreditorAccount is present
 And    /InstructionForCreditorAgent[1] is present
Following Must be True
```

```
/InstructionForCreditorAgent[*]/Code Must be within DataType <<Code>>
PartialInstruction3Code
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

  If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
  Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present
  ```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

  If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
  Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
  ```

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

  UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

  UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

9.4.4.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification6" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification *<InstrId>*	[0..1]	Text		865
	EndToEndIdentification *<EndToEndId>*	[1..1]	Text		865
	UETR *<UETR>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		865

9.4.4.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority *<InstrPrty>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		891
	ServiceLevel *<SvcLvl>*	[0..*]			891
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		891
	LocalInstrument *<LclInstrm>*	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		892
	CategoryPurpose *<CtgyPurp>*	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		893

9.4.4.3 TaxRateMarker <TaxRateMrkr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the rate of tax levied.

Datatype: "TaxRateMarker1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

9.4.4.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.4.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

9.4.4.6 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.

Impacted by: C5 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr> contains the following elements (see <u>"Cheque11" on page 846</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType *<ChqTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		847
	ChequeNumber *<ChqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		848
	ChequeFrom *<ChqFr>*	[0..1]			848
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		848
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		849
	DeliveryMethod *<DlvryMtd>*	[0..1]			849
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		850
	DeliverTo *<DlvrTo>*	[0..1]			850
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		850
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		851
	InstructionPriority *<InstrPrty>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		851
	ChequeMaturityDate *<ChqMtrtyDt>*	[0..1]	Date		852
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		852
	MemoField *<MemoFld>*	[0..2]	Text		852
	RegionalClearingZone *<RgnlClrZone>*	[0..1]	Text		852
	PrintLocation *<PrtLctn>*	[0..1]	Text		852
	Signature *<Sgntr>*	[0..5]	Text		852

Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

  If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

```
On Condition
    /ChequeType is present
 And    /ChequeType is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code
Following Must be True
    /ChequeMaturityDate Must be absent
```

9.4.4.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The schedule for a credit payment arrangement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains the following **Frequency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sequence <*Seq*>	[0..1]	Text		770
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[1..1]	Date		770
	EndPointChoice <*EndPtChc*>	[1..1]			770
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		770
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		770
	RequestedFrequencyPattern <*ReqdFrqcyPttrn*>	[0..1]	±		771
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <*NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771

9.4.4.7.1 Sequence <Seq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Technical identifier of a Credit Transfer as part of a series of Credit Transfers within a single Payment Instruction. Assists the transfer of complex variable future payment schedules, associated with a single act of customer consent, within a single Payment Instruction.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 949

9.4.4.7.2 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The date of the first payment to be made for this payment schedule.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

9.4.4.7.3 EndPointChoice <EndPtChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about when the payment arrangement will end.

EndPointChoice <EndPtChc> contains one of the following **EndPoint1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**NumberOfPayments** <*NbOfPmts*>	[0..1]	Text		770
Or}	**LastPaymentDate** <*LastPmtDt*>	[0..1]	Date		770

9.4.4.7.3.1 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of the payments that will be made in completing this frequency sequence including any executed since the sequence start date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.7.3.2 LastPaymentDate <LastPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Final payment of the standing order due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

9.4.4.7.4 RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment schedule frequency pattern which indicates how frequently a payment is made.

RequestedFrequencyPattern <ReqdFrqcyPttrn> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency37Choice" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		870

9.4.4.7.5 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Adjustment indicator for a non-working day to enable payment to be made on the next working day.

Datatype: "BusinessDayConvention1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	The date will be the first following day that is a business day.
PREC	Preceding	The date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.

9.4.4.8 TransferInstruction <TrfInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further information about the status of transferred scheduled payment(s).

TransferInstruction <TrfInstr> contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		771
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		772
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		772
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		772
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		772
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		772

9.4.4.8.1 TransferIndicator <TrfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

Usage: Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see <u>"YesNoIndicator" on page 946</u>):

• *Meaning When True:* Yes

• *Meaning When False:* No

9.4.4.8.2 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 949</u>

9.4.4.8.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

Datatype: <u>"Max256Text" on page 948</u>

9.4.4.8.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: <u>"ISODateTime" on page 944</u>

9.4.4.8.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: <u>"ISODate" on page 943</u>

9.4.4.8.6 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

Datatype: <u>"Max350Text" on page 949</u>

9.4.4.9 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

9.4.4.10 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

9.4.4.11 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

9.4.4.12 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		863

9.4.4.13 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		863

9.4.4.14 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		888

9.4.4.15 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C13 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		775
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		775
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	776
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		776

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

  If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

  Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

  ```
  Following Must be True
       /Identification Must be present
   And     /Proxy Must be present
  ```

9.4.4.15.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		845

9.4.4.15.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		842

9.4.4.15.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

9.4.4.15.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

9.4.4.15.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		844

9.4.4.16 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

9.4.4.17 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		890
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		890

9.4.4.18 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		870

9.4.4.19 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting3" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		915
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			915
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		915
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	915
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			915
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		916
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	916
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	916
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		917

9.4.4.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		780
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		780
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		780
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	781
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	781
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		781
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		781
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			782
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		782
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		782
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		783
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		783
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		783
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		783
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			783
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		783
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		784
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			785
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		785
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	785
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	786
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			786
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			786
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		787
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		787
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		788
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	788
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		788

9.4.4.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		924

9.4.4.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <*Authstn*>	[0..1]			925
	Title <*Titl*>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		925

9.4.4.20.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.20.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

9.4.4.20.5 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.20.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.4.20.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.4.20.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

9.4.4.20.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

9.4.4.20.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		782
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		782
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		783
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		783
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		783
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		783
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			783
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		783
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		784
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			785
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		785
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	785
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	786
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			786
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			786
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		787
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		787
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		788
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	788
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		788

9.4.4.20.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.20.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.20.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.20.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.20.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.20.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.20.10.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		783
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		783
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		784

9.4.4.20.10.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

9.4.4.20.10.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

9.4.4.20.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		853

9.4.4.20.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		785
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	785
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	786
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			786
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			786
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		787
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		787
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		788
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	788

9.4.4.20.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

9.4.4.20.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.4.20.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.4.20.10.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			786
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		787
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		787
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		788
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	788

9.4.4.20.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		787
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		787
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		788

9.4.4.20.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

9.4.4.20.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

9.4.4.20.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853

9.4.4.20.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.4.20.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

9.4.4.21 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation6" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		917
	RemittanceLocationMethod <RmtLctnMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		918
	RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstlAdr>	[0..1]			918
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		918
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		918

9.4.4.22 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		792
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]			792
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			795
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			797
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			797
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		798
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		798
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		798
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		799
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			799
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			800
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			801
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			801
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		802
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		802
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		802
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		802
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		802
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			802
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	803
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			804
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			804
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		804
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	804
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	805
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			805
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			805
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		806

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		806
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	806
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			806
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	807
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		807
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		807
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		807
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	808
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		808
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		809
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		810
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		810
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			811
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		813
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		813
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		813
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		814
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		814
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		814
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	814
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	815
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		815
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		815
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			815
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		816
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		816
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		816
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		817
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		817
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		817
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			817

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		817
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		817
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		818
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			819
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		819
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	819
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	819
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]			820
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			820
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		821
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	822
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		822
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		822
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		823

9.4.4.22.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

9.4.4.22.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			795
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			797
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			797
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		798
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		798
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		798
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		799
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			799
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			800
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			801
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			801
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		802
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		802
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		802
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		802
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		802
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			802
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	803
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			804
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			804
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	804
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	805
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			805
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			805
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	806

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			806
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	807
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		807
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		807
	AdditionalInformation *<Addtllnf>*	[0..1]	Text		807
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	808
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		808
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		809
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		810
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		810
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]			811
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		813
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		813
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		813
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		814
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		814
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		814
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	814
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	815
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		815
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		815
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]			815
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		816
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		816
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		816
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		817
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		817
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		817
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]			817
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Year		817
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		817

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		818
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			819
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		819
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	819
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	819
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			820
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			820
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		821
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	822
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		822
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		822
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		823

9.4.4.22.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			797
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			797
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		798
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		798
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		798
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		799
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			799
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			800
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			801
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			801
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		802
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		802
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		802
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		802
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		802
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			802
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	803
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			804
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			804
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		804
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	804
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	805
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			805
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			805
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		806
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	806

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			806
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	807
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		807
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		807
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		807
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	808

9.4.4.22.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			797
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		798
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		798

9.4.4.22.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		798

9.4.4.22.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

9.4.4.22.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.22.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.22.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.22.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

9.4.4.22.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails **<LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			800
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			801
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			801
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		802
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		802
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		802
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		802
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		802
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			802
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	803
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			804
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			804
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		804
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	804
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	805
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			805
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			805
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		806
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	806
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			806
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	807
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		807
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		807
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		807
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	808

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			801
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			801
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		802
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		802
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		802
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		802

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			801
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		802
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		802

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	**Proprietary** *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		802

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 934

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 948

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	803
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			804
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			804
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	804
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	805
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			805
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			805
{Or	**Code** <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	**Proprietary** <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	806
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			806
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	807
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		807
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		807
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		807
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	808

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			804
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		804
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	804

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		804

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 933

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			805
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	806

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type **<Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	**Code** <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	**Proprietary** <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		806

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 936

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	807
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		807
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		807
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		807

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

   The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

   The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

   Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 949

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

9.4.4.22.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.4.22.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	871
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			872
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			872
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	872
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	873
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			873
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			874
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	874
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	875
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		875
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		875
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		875
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	876

9.4.4.22.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			856
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			857
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		857
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		858
	Reference *<Ref>*	[0..1]	Text		858

9.4.4.22.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		888

9.4.4.22.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		888

9.4.4.22.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		813
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		813
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		813
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		814
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		814
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		814
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	814
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	815
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		815
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		815
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]			815
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		816
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		816
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		817
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		817
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			817
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		817
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		817
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		818
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			819
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		819
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	819
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	819
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			820
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			820
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		821
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	822

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		822

9.4.4.22.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see <u>"TaxParty1" on page 924</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		924

9.4.4.22.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see <u>"TaxParty2" on page 924</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation *<Authstn>*	[0..1]			925
	Title *<Titl>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		925

9.4.4.22.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			925
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		925

9.4.4.22.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.22.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

9.4.4.22.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.22.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.4.22.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.4.22.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

9.4.4.22.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 946

9.4.4.22.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		816
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		816
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		817
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		817
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			817
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		817
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		817
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		818
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			819
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		819
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	819
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	819
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			820
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			820
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		821
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	822
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		822

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		817
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		817
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		818

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		819
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	819
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	819
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			820
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			820
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		821
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	822

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 947

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]			820
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		821
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	822

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Year		820
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		821
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		821

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 950

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		853

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.4.22.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

9.4.4.22.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "Garnishment3" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			920
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			920
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		921
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		921
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		921
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		921
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		922
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		922
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	922
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		922
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		923

9.4.4.22.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

9.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		869
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		869

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 acmt.035.001.02 AccountSwitchPaymentResponseV02

10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountSwitchPaymentResponse message is sent by the new account servicer to the old account servicer to confirm whether it will make the requested payment in a request payment message. The AccountSwitchPaymentResponse message is only used to respond to a AccountSwitchRequestPayment message.

Outline

The AccountSwitchPaymentResponseV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwtchPmtRspn>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		825
	AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls>	[1..1]			825
	UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		825
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		826
	SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwtchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		826
	SwitchDate <SwtchDt>	[0..1]	Date		826
	SwitchType <SwtchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
	SwitchStatus <SwtchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		826
	BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		828
	Response <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		828
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	828

10.3　Constraints

C1　**SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4　Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1　MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification for the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		864
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		865

10.4.2　AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains information about the details of the account switch.

AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls> contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueReferenceNumber *<UnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		825
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber *<RtgUnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		826
	SwitchReceivedDateTime *<SwtchRcvdDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		826
	SwitchDate *<SwtchDt>*	[0..1]	Date		826
	SwitchType *<SwtchTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
	SwitchStatus *<SwtchSts>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		826
	BalanceTransferWindow *<BalTrfWndw>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		828
	Response *<Rspn>*	[0..*]	±		828

10.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

10.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

10.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwtchRcvdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

10.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwtchDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

10.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwtchTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

Datatype: "SwitchType1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

10.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwtchSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

Datatype: "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 941

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted. Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives

CodeName	Name	Definition
		and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested. Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded. Usage: Balance transfer responded staus should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed. Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection. Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period. Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected. Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch. Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated. Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

10.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

Datatype: "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

10.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Response code and additional information.

Response <Rspn> contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode *<RspnCd>*	[1..1]	Text		923
	AdditionalDetails *<AddtlDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		923

10.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		869
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		869

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11   acmt.036.001.01 AccountSwitchTerminationSwitchV01

11.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountSwitchTerminationSwitch message is sent by the new account servicer to the account switch servicer to signal that the account switch must be stopped. The AccountSwitchTerminationSwitch message is only used in exception after the new account servicer has received an AccountSwitchInformationResponse message.

Outline

The AccountSwitchTerminationSwitchV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch, including reasons for the termination of the account switch.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

11.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwtchTermntnSwtch>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		831
	AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls>	[1..1]			831
	UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		831
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>	[1..1]	Text		832
	SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwtchRcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		832
	SwitchDate <SwtchDt>	[0..1]	Date		832
	SwitchType <SwtchTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
	SwitchStatus <SwtchSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		832
	BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>	[0..1]	CodeSet		834
	Response <Rspn>	[0..*]	±		834
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	834

11.3   Constraints

C1   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1   MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification for the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		864
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		865

11.4.2   AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains information about the details of the account switch, including reasons for the termination of the account switch.

AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls> contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueReferenceNumber *<UnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		831
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber *<RtgUnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		832
	SwitchReceivedDateTime *<SwtchRcvdDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		832
	SwitchDate *<SwtchDt>*	[0..1]	Date		832
	SwitchType *<SwtchTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
	SwitchStatus *<SwtchSts>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		832
	BalanceTransferWindow *<BalTrfWndw>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		834
	Response *<Rspn>*	[0..*]	±		834

11.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

11.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

11.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwtchRcvdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

11.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwtchDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

11.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwtchTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

Datatype: "SwitchType1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

11.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwtchSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

Datatype: "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 941

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested. Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded. Usage: Balance transfer responded staus should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed. Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection. Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period. Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected. Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch. Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated. Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

11.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

Datatype: "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

11.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Response code and additional information.

Response <Rspn> contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <RspnCd>	[1..1]	Text		923
	AdditionalDetails <AddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		923

11.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		869
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		869

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

   This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 acmt.037.001.02 AccountSwitchTechnicalRejectionV02

12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The AccountSwitchTechnicalRejection message is sent by the account switch servicer to the new account servicer when it has not been able to validate a previously sent message.

Outline

The AccountSwitchTechnicalRejectionV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique identification for the message.

B. AccountSwitchDetails

Contains information about the details of the account switch, including reasons for the technical rejection of the account switch.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctSwtchTechRjctn>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[1..1]	±		837
	AccountSwitchDetails <*AcctSwtchDtls*>	[1..1]			837
	UniqueReferenceNumber <*UnqRefNb*>	[1..1]	Text		837
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <*RtgUnqRefNb*>	[1..1]	Text		838
	SwitchReceivedDateTime <*SwtchRcvdDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		838
	SwitchDate <*SwtchDt*>	[0..1]	Date		838
	SwitchType <*SwtchTp*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	SwitchStatus <*SwtchSts*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		838
	BalanceTransferWindow <*BalTrfWndw*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		840
	Response <*Rspn*>	[0..*]	±		840
	SupplementaryData <*SplmtryData*>	[0..*]	±	C1	840

12.3   Constraints

C1   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1   MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification for the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		864
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		865

12.4.2   AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains information about the details of the account switch, including reasons for the technical rejection of the account switch.

AccountSwitchDetails <AcctSwtchDtls> contains the following **AccountSwitchDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueReferenceNumber *<UnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		837
	RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber *<RtgUnqRefNb>*	[1..1]	Text		838
	SwitchReceivedDateTime *<SwtchRcvdDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		838
	SwitchDate *<SwtchDt>*	[0..1]	Date		838
	SwitchType *<SwtchTp>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
	SwitchStatus *<SwtchSts>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		838
	BalanceTransferWindow *<BalTrfWndw>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		840
	Response *<Rspn>*	[0..*]	±		840

12.4.2.1 UniqueReferenceNumber <UnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

12.4.2.2 RoutingUniqueReferenceNumber <RtgUnqRefNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique number that provides unique and unambiguous identification of the account switch.

Usage: Where one or more account switches have taken place since the original account switch this field contains the unique number that relates to the switch that transferred the account to the latest new account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

12.4.2.3 SwitchReceivedDateTime <SwtchRcvdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time that the request was received by the central switch service, populated by the central switch service only.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

12.4.2.4 SwitchDate <SwtchDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the account switch is expected to have completed. The value is the same as the targeted switch date if the switch completes in the expected timeline.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

12.4.2.5 SwitchType <SwtchTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account switch is a full switch or a partial switch.

Usage: A full switch indicates the transfer of the full balance of the account and associated payment mandates. A partial switch indicates the transfer of certain payment mandates to a new account.

Datatype: "SwitchType1Code" on page 942

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

12.4.2.6 SwitchStatus <SwtchSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: State of the account switch at the time the message is sent.

Datatype: "SwitchStatus1Code" on page 941

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested. Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded. Usage: Balance transfer responded staus should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed. Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection. Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period. Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected. Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch. Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated. Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

12.4.2.7 BalanceTransferWindow <BalTrfWndw>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the day of the account switch.

Datatype: "BalanceTransferWindow1Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

12.4.2.8 Response <Rspn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Response code and additional information.

Response <Rspn> contains the following elements (see "ResponseDetails1" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode <*RspnCd*>	[1..1]	Text		923
	AdditionalDetails <*AddtlDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		923

12.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <*PlcAndNm*>	[0..1]	Text		869
	Envelope <*Envlp*>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		869

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13   Message Items Types

13.1   MessageComponents

13.1.1   Account

13.1.1.1   CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		842

13.1.1.1.1   Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 932

13.1.1.1.2   Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.1.2   GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		842
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		843
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		843

13.1.1.2.1   Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 948

13.1.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		843

13.1.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 932

13.1.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.1.3 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		844
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		844

13.1.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		844

13.1.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 935

13.1.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 948

13.1.2   Account Identification

13.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <*IBAN*>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	844
Or}	Other <*Othr*>	[1..1]	±		845

13.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C9 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 945

Constraints

- **IBAN**

  A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

13.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		842
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			843
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		843
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		843

13.1.3   Amount

13.1.3.1 AmountAndDirection5

Definition: Amount of money debited or credited on the books of an account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	845
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		846

13.1.3.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is debited or credited.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.1.3.1.2 CreditDebit <CdtDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the amount is a debited or a credited.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

13.1.4   Cheque

13.1.4.1 Cheque11

Definition: Characteristics of a cheque instruction, such as cheque type or cheque number.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType *<ChqTp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		847
	ChequeNumber *<ChqNb>*	[0..1]	Text		848
	ChequeFrom *<ChqFr>*	[0..1]			848
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		848
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		849
	DeliveryMethod *<DlvryMtd>*	[0..1]			849
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		850
	DeliverTo *<DlvrTo>*	[0..1]			850
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		850
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		851
	InstructionPriority *<InstrPrty>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		851
	ChequeMaturityDate *<ChqMtrtyDt>*	[0..1]	Date		852
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		852
	MemoField *<MemoFld>*	[0..2]	Text		852
	RegionalClearingZone *<RgnlClrZone>*	[0..1]	Text		852
	PrintLocation *<PrtLctn>*	[0..1]	Text		852
	Signature *<Sgntr>*	[0..5]	Text		852

Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

  If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

  ```
  On Condition
      /ChequeType is present
   And    /ChequeType is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code
  Following Must be True
      /ChequeMaturityDate Must be absent
  ```

13.1.4.1.1 ChequeType <ChqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of cheque to be issued.

Datatype: "ChequeType2Code" on page 930

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued.These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before], which in commercial terms is a 'negotiatable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before], which in commercial terms is a 'negotiatable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

13.1.4.1.2 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.4.1.3 ChequeFrom <ChqFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that ordered the issuance of the cheque.

ChequeFrom <ChqFr> contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		848
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		849

13.1.4.1.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

13.1.4.1.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <*AdrTp*>	[0..1]			911
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		912
	Department <*Dept*>	[0..1]	Text		912
	SubDepartment <*SubDept*>	[0..1]	Text		912
	StreetName <*StrtNm*>	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingNumber <*BldgNb*>	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingName <*BldgNm*>	[0..1]	Text		913
	Floor <*Flr*>	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostBox <*PstBx*>	[0..1]	Text		913
	Room <*Room*>	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostCode <*PstCd*>	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownName <*TwnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownLocationName <*TwnLctnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		913
	DistrictName <*DstrctNm*>	[0..1]	Text		913
	CountrySubDivision <*CtrySubDvsn*>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Country <*Ctry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	914
	AddressLine <*AdrLine*>	[0..7]	Text		914

13.1.4.1.4 DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.

DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd> contains one of the following **ChequeDeliveryMethod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		850

13.1.4.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.

Datatype: "ChequeDelivery1Code" on page 929

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

13.1.4.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a proprietary delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.4.1.5 DeliverTo <DlvrTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to whom the debtor's agent needs to send the cheque.

DeliverTo <DlvrTo> contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[1..1]	Text		850
	Address <*Adr*>	[1..1]	±		851

13.1.4.1.5.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

13.1.4.1.5.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType *<AdrTp>*	[0..1]			911
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		912
	Department *<Dept>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	SubDepartment *<SubDept>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	StreetName *<StrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingNumber *<BldgNb>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingName *<BldgNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	Floor *<Flr>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostBox *<PstBx>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	Room *<Room>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostCode *<PstCd>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownName *<TwnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownLocationName *<TwnLctnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	DistrictName *<DstrctNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	CountrySubDivision *<CtrySubDvsn>*	[0..1]	Text		914
	Country *<Ctry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	914
	AddressLine *<AdrLine>*	[0..7]	Text		914

13.1.4.1.6 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 939

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

13.1.4.1.7 ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the draft becomes payable and the debtor's account is debited.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.4.1.8 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, the cheque layout, company logo and digitised signature to be used to print the cheque, as agreed between the initiating party and the debtor's agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.4.1.9 MemoField <MemoFld>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Information that needs to be printed on a cheque, used by the payer to add miscellaneous information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.4.1.10 RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regional area in which the cheque can be cleared, when a country has no nation-wide cheque clearing organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.4.1.11 PrintLocation <PrtLctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the print location of the cheque.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.4.1.12 Signature <Sgntr>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Signature to be used by the cheque servicer on a specific cheque to be printed.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

13.1.5   Date Period

13.1.5.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		853

13.1.5.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.5.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.6   Direct Debit

13.1.6.1 DirectDebitInstructionDetails2

Definition: Instructions, initiated by the creditor, to debit a debtor's account in favour of the creditor.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <*MndtId*>	[1..1]	Text		853
	AutomatedDirectDebitInstructionIndicator <*AutomtdDrctDbtInstrInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		853
	DirectDebitTransferableIndicator <*DrctDbtTrfblInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		854
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[1..1]	±		854
	LastCollectionCurrencyAmount <*LastColltnCcyAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	854
	LastCollectionDate <*LastColltnDt*>	[0..1]	Date		855
	OtherDetails <*OthrDtls*>	[0..*]			855
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		855
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		855
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		856
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		856
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		856
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		856

13.1.6.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the mandate for a direct debit instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.6.1.2 AutomatedDirectDebitInstructionIndicator <AutomtdDrctDbtInstrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is an automated direct debit instruction.

Usage: Default value for AutomatedDirectDebitInstructionIndicator is false.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 946):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

13.1.6.1.3 DirectDebitTransferableIndicator <DrctDbtTrfblInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the direct debit instruction is transferable.

Usage: Default value for DirectDebitTransferableIndicator is false.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 946):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

13.1.6.1.4 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		888

13.1.6.1.5 LastCollectionCurrencyAmount <LastColltnCcyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the last debit made for the direct debit mandate.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.1.6.1.6 LastCollectionDate <LastColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the last debit for the direct debit mandate may be made.

Usage: Not included if all limits to the validity of the direct debit mandate have already been specified or if there are no time limits on the validity of the direct debit.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.6.1.7 OtherDetails <OthrDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides further information about the status of a requested transaction schedule transfer.

OtherDetails <OthrDtls> contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		855
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		855
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		856
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		856
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		856
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		856

13.1.6.1.7.1 TransferIndicator <TrfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

Usage: Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 946):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

13.1.6.1.7.2 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.6.1.7.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 948

13.1.6.1.7.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

13.1.6.1.7.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.6.1.7.6 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 949

13.1.7   Document

13.1.7.1 CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			856
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			857
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		857
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		858
	Reference *<Ref>*	[0..1]	Text		858

13.1.7.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type **<Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			857
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		857
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		858

13.1.7.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		857

13.1.7.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

13.1.7.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.7.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.7.1.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.8 Financial Institution Identification

13.1.8.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <*ClrSysId*>	[0..1]	±		858
	MemberIdentification <*MmbId*>	[1..1]	Text		858

13.1.8.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		924

13.1.8.1.2 MemberIdentification <MmbId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.8.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <*BICFI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	859
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <*ClrSysMmbId*>	[0..1]	±		859
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		859
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		859
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		860
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..1]	±		860

13.1.8.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 944

Constraints

- **BICFI**

  Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

13.1.8.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <*ClrSysId*>	[0..1]	±		858
	MemberIdentification <*MmbId*>	[1..1]	Text		858

13.1.8.2.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 945

13.1.8.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

13.1.8.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType *<AdrTp>*	[0..1]			911
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		912
	Department *<Dept>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	SubDepartment *<SubDept>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	StreetName *<StrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingNumber *<BldgNb>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingName *<BldgNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	Floor *<Flr>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostBox *<PstBx>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	Room *<Room>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostCode *<PstCd>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownName *<TwnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownLocationName *<TwnLctnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	DistrictName *<DstrctNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	CountrySubDivision *<CtrySubDvsn>*	[0..1]	Text		914
	Country *<Ctry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	914
	AddressLine *<AdrLine>*	[0..7]	Text		914

13.1.8.2.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see <u>"GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 863</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		863
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		864

13.1.8.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		861
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		861
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		861
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		861

13.1.8.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 949</u>

13.1.8.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: <u>"LEIIdentifier" on page 945</u>

13.1.8.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: <u>"Max140Text" on page 947</u>

13.1.8.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			911
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		912
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		912
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		912
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		913
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		913
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		913
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		913
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	914
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		914

13.1.8.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		862
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		863

13.1.8.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	859
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		859
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		859
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		859
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		860
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		860

13.1.8.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		861
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		861
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		861
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861

13.1.8.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		863
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864

13.1.8.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.8.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		864

13.1.8.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 934

13.1.8.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.8.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.9   Identification Information

13.1.9.1 MessageIdentification1

Definition: Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		864
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		865

13.1.9.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.9.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of creation of the message.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

13.1.9.2 PaymentIdentification6

Definition: Provides further means of referencing a payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		865
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		865
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		865

13.1.9.2.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.9.2.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.9.2.3 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 945

13.1.9.3 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		866
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		866

13.1.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 947

13.1.9.3.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.9.3.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.9.4 GenericIdentification47

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		866
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		867

13.1.9.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 947

13.1.9.4.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 949

13.1.9.4.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 949

13.1.9.5 GenericIdentification44

Definition: Information related to the identification of an individual person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			867
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		868
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		868
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		869

13.1.9.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, eg, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.9.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **OtherIdentification1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868

13.1.9.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Other identification expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PersonIdentificationType5Code" on page 938

CodeName	Name	Definition
AREG	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CPFA	CPFAccountNumber	Account issued by the Central Provident Fund Board (Singapore).
DRLC	DriversLicenseNumber	Number assigned by a license authority to a driver's license.
EMID	EmployerIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to an employer by a registration authority.
IDCD	IdentityCardNumber	Number assigned by a national authority to an identity card.
NRIN	NationalRegistrationIdentificationNumber	National registration identification number. In Singapore this is known as the NRIC.
OTHR	Other	Another type of identification type.
PASS	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority to a passport.
POCD	PostOfficeCardNumber	Post office card number as assigned by a national post office.
SOCS	SocialSecurityNumber	Number assigned by a social security agency.
SRSA	SRSAccountNumber	Supplementary retirement scheme account number.
GUNL	GunLicenseNumber	Gun license number as assigned by a gun licensing authority.

13.1.9.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Other identification expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		866
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		867

13.1.9.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.9.5.4 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the identification was issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.9.5.5 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the identification expires.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.10   Miscellaneous

13.1.10.1 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		869
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		869

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.1.10.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 949

13.1.10.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

13.1.10.2 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		870

13.1.10.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 936

13.1.10.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.10.3 Frequency37Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		870

13.1.10.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "Frequency10Code" on page 936

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEVR	Never	Event does never take place.
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
RATE	Rate	Event takes place based on a change of a rate.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.

13.1.10.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.10.4 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	871
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			872
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			872
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		872
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	872
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	873
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			873
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			874
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		874
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	874
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			874
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	875
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		875
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		875
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		875
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	876

13.1.10.4.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.1.10.4.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			872
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		872
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	872

13.1.10.4.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		872

13.1.10.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 933

13.1.10.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.10.4.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.1.10.4.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.1.10.4.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			874
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		874
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	874

13.1.10.4.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		874

13.1.10.4.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 936

13.1.10.4.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.10.4.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.1.10.4.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following
DocumentAdjustment1 elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	875
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		875
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		875
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		875

13.1.10.4.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.1.10.4.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 931

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

13.1.10.4.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 949

13.1.10.4.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

13.1.10.4.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.1.11 Organisation Identification

13.1.11.1 Organisation35

Definition: Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose. For example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FullLegalName *<FullLglNm>*	[1..1]	Text		877
	TradingName *<TradgNm>*	[0..1]	Text		877
	OrganisationLegalStatus *<OrgLglSts>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		877
	EstablishedDate *<EstblishdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		878
	RegistrationNumber *<RegnNb>*	[0..1]	Text		878
	RegistrationCountry *<RegnCtry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	878
	RegistrationDate *<RegnDt>*	[0..1]	Date		879
	TaxationIdentificationNumber *<TaxtnIdNb>*	[0..1]	Text		879
	TaxationCountry *<TaxtnCtry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	879
	CountryOfOperation *<CtryOfOpr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	879
	BoardResolutionIndicator *<BrdRsltnInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		879
	BusinessAddress *<BizAdr>*	[0..1]	±		880
	OperationalAddress *<OprlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		880
	LegalAddress *<LglAdr>*	[0..1]	±		881
	RepresentativeOfficer *<RprtvOffcr>*	[0..*]	±		882
	TreasuryManager *<TrsrMgr>*	[0..1]	±		883
	MainMandateHolder *<MainMndtHldr>*	[0..*]	±		883
	Sender *<Sndr>*	[0..*]	±		883

13.1.11.1.1 FullLegalName <FullLglNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 949

13.1.11.1.2 TradingName <TradgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name used by a business for commercial purposes, although its registered legal name, used for contracts and other formal situations, may be another.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 949

13.1.11.1.3 OrganisationLegalStatus <OrgLglSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of a legal entity.

Datatype: "OrganisationLegalStatus1Code" on page 938

CodeName	Name	Definition
CIOC	CharitableIncorporatedOrganisation	Charitable incorporated organisation (CIO)
CHAR	Charity	Charity
CICC	CommunityInterestCompany	Community Interest Company (CIC)
GENP	GeneralPartnership	General partnership
IAPS	IndustrialAndProvidentSociety	For example a co-operative, which does include Ltd. or charity.
LLPP	LimitedLiabilityPartnership	Limited liability partnership (LLP)
PCLG	PrivateCompanyLimitedByGuarantee	Private company limited by guarantee (Ltd.)
LIMP	LimitedPartnership	Limited partnership (LP)
PCLS	PrivateCompanyLimitedByShares	Private company limited by shares (Ltd.)
PCLC	PublicLimitedCompany	Public limited company (Plc.)
SOLE	SoleProprietorship	Sole proprietorship/Sole trader
UNLC	UnlimitedCompany	Unlimited company
UNLT	UnlimitedTrust	Unlimited trust

13.1.11.1.4 EstablishedDate <EstblishdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of establishment or date of founding of an institution is the date on which that institution chooses to claim as its starting point.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.11.1.5 RegistrationNumber <RegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Registration number for the organisation.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

13.1.11.1.6 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 930

Constraints

- **Country**

    The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.1.11.1.7 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.11.1.8 TaxationIdentificationNumber <TaxtnIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation unique reference number.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.11.1.9 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an individual person or an organisation.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 930

Constraints

- **Country**

    The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.1.11.1.10 CountryOfOperation <CtryOfOpr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation has its business activity.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 930

Constraints

- **Country**

    The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.1.11.1.11 BoardResolutionIndicator <BrdRsltnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the new bank holds a copy of a registered company's board resolution for the account switch.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 946):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

13.1.11.1.12 BusinessAddress <BizAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address where the business activity is taking place.

BusinessAddress <BizAdr> contains the following elements (see <u>"PostalAddress24" on page 910</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType *<AdrTp>*	[0..1]			911
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		912
	Department *<Dept>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	SubDepartment *<SubDept>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	StreetName *<StrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingNumber *<BldgNb>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingName *<BldgNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	Floor *<Flr>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostBox *<PstBx>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	Room *<Room>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostCode *<PstCd>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownName *<TwnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownLocationName *<TwnLctnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	DistrictName *<DstrctNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	CountrySubDivision *<CtrySubDvsn>*	[0..1]	Text		914
	Country *<Ctry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	914
	AddressLine *<AdrLine>*	[0..7]	Text		914

13.1.11.1.13 OperationalAddress <OprlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address, for example, of a shared services centre.

OperationalAddress <OprlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType *<AdrTp>*	[0..1]			911
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		912
	Department *<Dept>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	SubDepartment *<SubDept>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	StreetName *<StrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingNumber *<BldgNb>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingName *<BldgNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	Floor *<Flr>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostBox *<PstBx>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	Room *<Room>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostCode *<PstCd>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownName *<TwnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownLocationName *<TwnLctnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	DistrictName *<DstrctNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	CountrySubDivision *<CtrySubDvsn>*	[0..1]	Text		914
	Country *<Ctry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	914
	AddressLine *<AdrLine>*	[0..7]	Text		914

13.1.11.1.14 LegalAddress <LglAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address where the entity resides and is registered. More generically, it is the home address (residential address).

LegalAddress <LglAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			911
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		912
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		912
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		912
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		913
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		913
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		913
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		913
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	914
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		914

13.1.11.1.15 RepresentativeOfficer <RprtvOffcr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person in the customer's organisation who can be contacted by the account servicer.

RepresentativeOfficer <RprtvOffcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

13.1.11.1.16 TreasuryManager <TrsrMgr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Person responsible of the treasury department within an organisation.

TreasuryManager <TrsrMgr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

13.1.11.1.17 MainMandateHolder <MainMndtHldr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person who will delegate some authority to other individuals (mandate holders) to perform some specific bank operations on the account.

MainMandateHolder <MainMndtHldr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

13.1.11.1.18 Sender <Sndr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sender of a message related to the life cycle of an account.

Sender <Sndr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

13.1.11.2 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC *<AnyBIC>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	884
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		884
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..*]			884
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		885
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			885
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		885
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		885

13.1.11.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 944

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

  Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

13.1.11.2.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 945

13.1.11.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		885
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			885
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		885
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		885

13.1.11.2.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.11.2.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		885

13.1.11.2.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 935

13.1.11.2.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.11.2.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.12   Party Identification

13.1.12.1 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		888

13.1.12.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

13.1.12.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType *<AdrTp>*	[0..1]			911
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		912
	Department *<Dept>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	SubDepartment *<SubDept>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	StreetName *<StrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingNumber *<BldgNb>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingName *<BldgNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	Floor *<Flr>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostBox *<PstBx>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	Room *<Room>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostCode *<PstCd>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownName *<TwnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownLocationName *<TwnLctnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	DistrictName *<DstrctNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	CountrySubDivision *<CtrySubDvsn>*	[0..1]	Text		914
	Country *<Ctry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	914
	AddressLine *<AdrLine>*	[0..7]	Text		914

13.1.12.1.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "Party38Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification *<OrgId>*	[1..1]	±		888
Or}	PrivateIdentification *<PrvtId>*	[1..1]	±		889

13.1.12.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 930

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.1.12.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix *<NmPrfx>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		894
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		894
	PhoneNumber *<PhneNb>*	[0..1]	Text		894
	MobileNumber *<MobNb>*	[0..1]	Text		895
	FaxNumber *<FaxNb>*	[0..1]	Text		895
	EmailAddress *<EmailAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		895
	EmailPurpose *<EmailPurp>*	[0..1]	Text		895
	JobTitle *<JobTitl>*	[0..1]	Text		895
	Responsibility *<Rspnsblty>*	[0..1]	Text		895
	Department *<Dept>*	[0..1]	Text		895
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..*]			895
	ChannelType *<ChanlTp>*	[1..1]	Text		896
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		896
	PreferredMethod *<PrefrdMtd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		896

13.1.12.2 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification *<OrgId>*	[1..1]	±		888
Or}	PrivateIdentification *<PrvtId>*	[1..1]	±		889

13.1.12.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <*AnyBIC*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	884
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		884
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..*]			884
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		885
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]			885
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		885
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		885

13.1.12.2.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <*DtAndPlcOfBirth*>	[0..1]			907
	BirthDate <*BirthDt*>	[1..1]	Date		907
	ProvinceOfBirth <*PrvcOfBirth*>	[0..1]	Text		908
	CityOfBirth <*CityOfBirth*>	[1..1]	Text		908
	CountryOfBirth <*CtryOfBirth*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	908
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..*]			908
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		908
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]			908
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		909
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		909

13.1.13 Payment

13.1.13.1 InstructionForCreditorAgent3

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code *<Cd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		890
	InstructionInformation *<InstrInf>*	[0..1]	Text		890

13.1.13.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code" on page 933

13.1.13.1.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

13.1.14 Payment Type

13.1.14.1 PaymentTypeInformation26

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority *<InstrPrty>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		891
	ServiceLevel *<SvcLvl>*	[0..*]			891
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		891
	LocalInstrument *<LclInstrm>*	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		892
	CategoryPurpose *<CtgyPurp>*	[0..1]			892
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		893

13.1.14.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 939

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

13.1.14.1.2 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		891

13.1.14.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 936

13.1.14.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.14.1.3 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		892

13.1.14.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 934

13.1.14.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.14.1.4 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		893

13.1.14.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 933

13.1.14.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.15   Person Identification

13.1.15.1 CountryAndResidentialStatusType1

Definition: Country and residential status.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <*Ctry*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	893
	ResidentialStatus <*ResdtlSts*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893

13.1.15.1.1 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country to which the residential status is applicable.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 930

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.1.15.1.2 ResidentialStatus <ResdtlSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Residential status of an individual, for example, non-permanent resident.

Datatype: "ResidentialStatus1Code" on page 940

CodeName	Name	Definition
RESI	Resident	Resident.
PRES	PermanentResident	Permanent resident.
NRES	NonResident	Non-resident.

13.1.15.2 Contact4

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <*NmPrfx*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		894
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		894
	PhoneNumber <*PhneNb*>	[0..1]	Text		894
	MobileNumber <*MobNb*>	[0..1]	Text		895
	FaxNumber <*FaxNb*>	[0..1]	Text		895
	EmailAddress <*EmailAdr*>	[0..1]	Text		895
	EmailPurpose <*EmailPurp*>	[0..1]	Text		895
	JobTitle <*JobTitl*>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Responsibility <*Rspnsblty*>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Department <*Dept*>	[0..1]	Text		895
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..*]			895
	ChannelType <*ChanlTp*>	[1..1]	Text		896
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		896
	PreferredMethod <*PrefrdMtd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		896

13.1.15.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 937

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

13.1.15.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

13.1.15.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 950

13.1.15.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 950

13.1.15.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 950

13.1.15.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 948

13.1.15.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.15.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.15.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.15.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

13.1.15.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType *<ChanlTp>*	[1..1]	Text		896
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		896

13.1.15.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 949

13.1.15.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 947

13.1.15.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 939

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

13.1.15.3 IndividualPersonNameLong2

Definition: First name of a person.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix *<NmPrfx>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		897
	Surname *<Srnm>*	[1..1]	Text		897
	GivenName *<GvnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		897
	MiddleName *<MddlNm>*	[0..1]	Text		897
	Initials *<Initls>*	[0..1]	Text		898
	NameSuffix *<NmSfx>*	[0..1]	Text		898
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		898
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		898
	EndDate *<EndDt>*	[0..1]	Date		898

13.1.15.3.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prefix, as a title before a person's name.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 937

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

13.1.15.3.2 Surname <Srnm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Surname is a name added to a given name and is part of a personal name. In many cases, a surname is a family name.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.15.3.3 GivenName <GvnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name given at birth.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.15.3.4 MiddleName <MddlNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Second name of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.15.3.5 Initials <Initls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial prefix for name.

Datatype: "Max6Text" on page 950

13.1.15.3.6 NameSuffix <NmSfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Suffix for name.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 949

13.1.15.3.7 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Full legal name.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 949

13.1.15.3.8 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date that the name was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.15.3.9 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date that name changed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.15.4 IndividualPerson36

Definition: Human entity, as distinguished from a corporate entity (which is sometimes referred to as an 'artificial person').

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentName <*CurNm*>	[1..1]	±		899
	PreviousName <*PrvsNm*>	[0..*]	±		900
	Gender <*Gndr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		900
	Language <*Lang*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C20	901
	BirthDate <*BirthDt*>	[0..1]	Date		901
	CountryOfBirth <*CtryOfBirth*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	901
	ProvinceOfBirth <*PrvcOfBirth*>	[0..1]	Text		901
	CityOfBirth <*CityOfBirth*>	[0..1]	Text		901
	TaxationCountry <*TaxtnCtry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	901
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <*CtryAndResdtlSts*>	[0..1]	±		902
	SocialSecurityNumber <*SclSctyNb*>	[0..1]	Text		902
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..*]	±		902
	CitizenshipInformation <*CtznshInf*>	[0..*]			903
	Nationality <*Ntlty*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C21	903
	MinorIndicator <*MnrInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		904
	EndDate <*EndDt*>	[0..1]	Date		904
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <*PmryComAdr*>	[0..1]	±		904
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <*ScndryComAdr*>	[0..1]	±		905
	OtherIdentification <*OthrId*>	[0..*]	±		905
	OtherDetails <*OthrDtls*>	[0..*]			905
	TransferIndicator <*TrfInd*>	[0..1]	Indicator		906
	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	Text		906
	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[0..1]	Text		906
	StartDateTime <*StartDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		906
	StartDate <*StartDt*>	[0..1]	Date		906
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		907

13.1.15.4.1 CurrentName <CurNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Current name used.

CurrentName <CurNm> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPersonNameLong2" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix *<NmPrfx>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		897
	Surname *<Srnm>*	[1..1]	Text		897
	GivenName *<GvnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		897
	MiddleName *<MddlNm>*	[0..1]	Text		897
	Initials *<Initls>*	[0..1]	Text		898
	NameSuffix *<NmSfx>*	[0..1]	Text		898
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		898
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		898
	EndDate *<EndDt>*	[0..1]	Date		898

13.1.15.4.2 PreviousName <PrvsNm>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Previous name used.

PreviousName <PrvsNm> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPersonNameLong2" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix *<NmPrfx>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		897
	Surname *<Srnm>*	[1..1]	Text		897
	GivenName *<GvnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		897
	MiddleName *<MddlNm>*	[0..1]	Text		897
	Initials *<Initls>*	[0..1]	Text		898
	NameSuffix *<NmSfx>*	[0..1]	Text		898
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		898
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		898
	EndDate *<EndDt>*	[0..1]	Date		898

13.1.15.4.3 Gender <Gndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the gender of the person.

Datatype: "Gender1Code" on page 937

CodeName	Name	Definition
FEMA	Female	Individual is a female.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MALE	Male	Individual is a male.

13.1.15.4.4 Language <Lang>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language in which a person communicates.

Impacted by: C20 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "LanguageCode" on page 937

Constraints

• **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

13.1.15.4.5 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.15.4.6 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 930

Constraints

• **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.1.15.4.7 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.15.4.8 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.15.4.9 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of an individual person.

Impacted by: <u>C6 "Country"</u>

Datatype: <u>"CountryCode" on page 930</u>

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.1.15.4.10 CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country and residential status of an individual, for example, non-permanent resident.

CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts> contains the following elements (see <u>"CountryAndResidentialStatusType1" on page 893</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country *<Ctry>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	893
	ResidentialStatus *<ResdtlSts>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		893

13.1.15.4.11 SocialSecurityNumber <SclSctyNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Government identification for its citizens.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 949</u>

13.1.15.4.12 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			911
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		912
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		912
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		912
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		913
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		913
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		913
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		913
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	914
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		914

13.1.15.4.13 CitizenshipInformation <CtznshInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about a citizen.

CitizenshipInformation <CtznshInf> contains the following **CitizenshipInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Nationality <Ntlty>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C21	903
	MinorIndicator <MnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		904
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		904
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		904

13.1.15.4.13.1 Nationality <Ntlty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the country where a person was born or is legally accepted as belonging to the country.

Impacted by: C21 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "NationalityCode" on page 937

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

    Must be a valid nationality.

13.1.15.4.13.2 MinorIndicator <MnrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the person is a legal minor. It may depend on the nationality, the domicile country or the transaction in which the person is involved.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 946):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

13.1.15.4.13.3 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the commencement of citizenship.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.15.4.13.4 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the end of citizenship.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.15.4.14 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for the primary contact.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email *<Email>*	[0..1]	Text		909
	Phone *<Phne>*	[0..1]	Text		910
	Mobile *<Mob>*	[0..1]	Text		910
	FaxNumber *<FaxNb>*	[0..1]	Text		910
	TelexAddress *<TlxAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		910
	URLAddress *<URLAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		910

13.1.15.4.15 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication to an alternate address.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress3" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email *<Email>*	[0..1]	Text		909
	Phone *<Phne>*	[0..1]	Text		910
	Mobile *<Mob>*	[0..1]	Text		910
	FaxNumber *<FaxNb>*	[0..1]	Text		910
	TelexAddress *<TlxAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		910
	URLAddress *<URLAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		910

13.1.15.4.16 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Other type of identification.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification44" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		867
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			867
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		868
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		868
	IssueDate *<IsseDt>*	[0..1]	Date		868
	ExpiryDate *<XpryDt>*	[0..1]	Date		869

13.1.15.4.17 OtherDetails <OthrDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information required for the account switch.

OtherDetails <OthrDtls> contains the following **TransferInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferIndicator *<TrfInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		906
	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	Text		906
	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[0..1]	Text		906
	StartDateTime *<StartDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		906
	StartDate *<StartDt>*	[0..1]	Date		906
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		907

13.1.15.4.17.1 TransferIndicator <TrfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a payment arrangement is transferable.

Usage: Default value for TransferIndicator is false.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 946):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes

- *Meaning When False:* No

13.1.15.4.17.2 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the requested transaction schedule.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.15.4.17.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an additional parameter to be applied to the transaction schedule in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 948

13.1.15.4.17.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date and time at which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 944

13.1.15.4.17.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The date on which the event specified by Code commences.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.15.4.17.6 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional switch parameters in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 949

13.1.15.5 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			907
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		907
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		908
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		908
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	908
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			908
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		908
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			908
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		909
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		909

13.1.15.5.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		907
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		908
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		908
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C6	908

13.1.15.5.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.15.5.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.15.5.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.15.5.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 930

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.1.15.5.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		908
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			908
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		909
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		909

13.1.15.5.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.15.5.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		909

13.1.15.5.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 935

13.1.15.5.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.15.5.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.16 Postal Address

13.1.16.1 CommunicationAddress3

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Email *<Email>*	[0..1]	Text		909
	Phone *<Phne>*	[0..1]	Text		910
	Mobile *<Mob>*	[0..1]	Text		910
	FaxNumber *<FaxNb>*	[0..1]	Text		910
	TelexAddress *<TlxAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		910
	URLAddress *<URLAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		910

13.1.16.1.1 Email <Email>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 948

13.1.16.1.2 Phone <Phne>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 950

13.1.16.1.3 Mobile <Mob>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 950

13.1.16.1.4 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 950

13.1.16.1.5 TelexAddress <TlxAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for a telex machine.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.16.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 948

13.1.16.2 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType *<AdrTp>*	[0..1]			911
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		912
	Department *<Dept>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	SubDepartment *<SubDept>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	StreetName *<StrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingNumber *<BldgNb>*	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingName *<BldgNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	Floor *<Flr>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostBox *<PstBx>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	Room *<Room>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostCode *<PstCd>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownName *<TwnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownLocationName *<TwnLctnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	DistrictName *<DstrctNm>*	[0..1]	Text		913
	CountrySubDivision *<CtrySubDvsn>*	[0..1]	Text		914
	Country *<Ctry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	914
	AddressLine *<AdrLine>*	[0..7]	Text		914

13.1.16.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		912

13.1.16.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 928

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

13.1.16.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		866
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]	Text		866

13.1.16.2.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

13.1.16.2.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

13.1.16.2.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

13.1.16.2.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 948

13.1.16.2.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.16.2.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

13.1.16.2.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 948

13.1.16.2.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

13.1.16.2.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 948

13.1.16.2.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.16.2.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.16.2.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.16.2.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.16.2.15 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 930

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.1.16.2.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 950

13.1.17 Regulatory Reporting

13.1.17.1 RegulatoryReporting3

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and/or statutory requirements.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <*DbtCdtRptgInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		915
	Authority <*Authrty*>	[0..1]			915
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		915
	Country <*Ctry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	915
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]			915
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		916
	Country <*Ctry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	916
	Code <*Cd*>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	916
	Information <*Inf*>	[0..*]	Text		917

13.1.17.1.1 DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

Datatype: "RegulatoryReportingType1Code" on page 940

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

13.1.17.1.2 Authority <Authrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.

Authority <Authrty> contains the following **RegulatoryAuthority2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		915
	Country *<Ctry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	915

13.1.17.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

13.1.17.1.2.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of the entity that requires the regulatory reporting information.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 930

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.1.17.1.3 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the regulatory reporting information.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **StructuredRegulatoryReporting3** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		916
	Country <*Ctry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	916
	Code <*Cd*>	[0..1]	Text		916
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	916
	Information <*Inf*>	[0..*]	Text		917

13.1.17.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the information supplied in the regulatory reporting details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.17.1.3.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.17.1.3.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 930

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.1.17.1.3.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, purpose, and reason for the transaction to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements in a coded form.

Datatype: "Max10Text" on page 947

13.1.17.1.3.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.1.17.1.3.6 Information <Inf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional details that cater for specific domestic regulatory requirements.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.18   Remittance

13.1.18.1 RemittanceLocation6

Definition: Provides information on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification *<RmtId>*	[0..1]	Text		917
	RemittanceLocationMethod *<RmtLctnMtd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		917
	RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress *<RmtLctnElctrncAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		918
	RemittanceLocationPostalAddress *<RmtLctnPstlAdr>*	[0..1]			918
	Name *<Nm>*	[1..1]	Text		918
	Address *<Adr>*	[1..1]	±		918

13.1.18.1.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.18.1.2 RemittanceLocationMethod <RmtLctnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 940

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

13.1.18.1.3 RemittanceLocationElectronicAddress <RmtLctnElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 948

13.1.18.1.4 RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationPostalAddress <RmtLctnPstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		918
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		918

13.1.18.1.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

13.1.18.1.4.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			911
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		912
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		912
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		912
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		912
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		913
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		913
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		913
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		913
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		913
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		913
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		914
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	914
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		914

13.1.18.2 Garnishment3

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			920
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			920
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		921
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		921
	Garnishee *<Grnshee>*	[0..1]	±		921
	GarnishmentAdministrator *<GrnshmtAdmstr>*	[0..1]	±		921
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		922
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		922
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	922
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator *<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		922
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator *<MplyeeTermntnInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		923

13.1.18.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			920
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		921
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		921

13.1.18.2.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		921

13.1.18.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS   Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP   Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP   Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 934

13.1.18.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.18.2.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.18.2.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		888

13.1.18.2.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		886
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		887
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	887
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		888

13.1.18.2.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

13.1.18.2.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 943

13.1.18.2.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 926

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.1.18.2.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 946):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

13.1.18.2.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 946):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

13.1.19 Status

13.1.19.1 ResponseDetails1

Definition: Additional details to clarify response codes.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseCode *<RspnCd>*	[1..1]	Text		923
	AdditionalDetails *<AddtlDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		923

13.1.19.1.1 ResponseCode <RspnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code for account servicer warnings, rejections, pay no/pay responses and technical rejections.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.19.1.2 AdditionalDetails <AddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information to elaborate upon response codes.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 949

13.1.20 System Identification

13.1.20.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		924

13.1.20.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 933

13.1.20.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.21   Tax

13.1.21.1 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		924
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		924
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		924

13.1.21.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.21.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.21.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.21.2 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	Authorisation *<Authstn>*	[0..1]			925
	Title *<Titl>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		925

13.1.21.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.21.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.21.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.21.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title *<Titl>*	[0..1]	Text		925
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		925

13.1.21.2.4.1 Title <Titl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 949

13.1.21.2.4.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 947

13.2   Message Datatypes

13.2.1   Amount

13.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 927

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 927

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

    The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

    The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

    Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.2.2   CodeSet

13.2.2.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

    The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.2.2.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.2.2.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

13.2.2.4 BalanceTransferWindow1Code

Definition: Specifies the processing window in which the balance transfer will be processed on the switch date.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAYH	InHours	Indicates in business hours processing.
EARL	OutOfHours	Indicates out of business hours processing.

13.2.2.5 BusinessDayConvention1Code

Definition: Indicates how a date is adjusted when it falls on a non-business day.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	The date will be the first following day that is a business day.
PREC	Preceding	The date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.

13.2.2.6 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

13.2.2.7 ChequeDelivery1Code

Definition: Specifies the method to be used in delivering a cheque to a party.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

13.2.2.8 ChequeType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of cheque.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued.These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before], which in commercial terms is a 'negotiatable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before], which in commercial terms is a 'negotiatable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

13.2.2.9 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern   [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

13.2.2.10 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

13.2.2.11 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

13.2.2.12 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

13.2.2.13 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

13.2.2.14 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

13.2.2.15 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

13.2.2.16 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

13.2.2.17 ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

13.2.2.18 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

13.2.2.19 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

13.2.2.20 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

13.2.2.21 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

| minLength | 1 |
| maxLength | 4 |

13.2.2.22 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

13.2.2.23 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

13.2.2.24 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

13.2.2.25 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

13.2.2.26 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

13.2.2.27 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

13.2.2.28 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

13.2.2.29 Frequency10Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEVR	Never	Event does never take place.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
RATE	Rate	Event takes place based on a change of a rate.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.

13.2.2.30 Gender1Code

Definition: Specifies the gender of a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FEMA	Female	Individual is a female.
MALE	Male	Individual is a male.

13.2.2.31 LanguageCode

Definition: Specifies a language.

Type: CodeSet

Constraints

• **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

13.2.2.32 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

13.2.2.33 NationalityCode

Definition: Specifies the country where a person was born or is naturalised.

Type: CodeSet

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid nationality.

13.2.2.34 OrganisationLegalStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a legal entity.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CIOC	CharitableIncorporatedOrganisation	Charitable incorporated organisation (CIO)
CHAR	Charity	Charity
CICC	CommunityInterestCompany	Community Interest Company (CIC)
GENP	GeneralPartnership	General partnership
IAPS	IndustrialAndProvidentSociety	For example a co-operative, which does include Ltd. or charity.
LLPP	LimitedLiabilityPartnership	Limited liability partnership (LLP)
PCLG	PrivateCompanyLimitedByGuarantee	Private company limited by guarantee (Ltd.)
LIMP	LimitedPartnership	Limited partnership (LP)
PCLS	PrivateCompanyLimitedByShares	Private company limited by shares (Ltd.)
PCLC	PublicLimitedCompany	Public limited company (Plc.)
SOLE	SoleProprietorship	Sole proprietorship/Sole trader
UNLC	UnlimitedCompany	Unlimited company
UNLT	UnlimitedTrust	Unlimited trust

13.2.2.35 PaymentMethod3Code

Definition: Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

13.2.2.36 PersonIdentificationType5Code

Definition: Specifies an alternative identification of an individual person, for example, national registration identification number, passport number.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AREG	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CPFA	CPFAccountNumber	Account issued by the Central Provident Fund Board (Singapore).
DRLC	DriversLicenseNumber	Number assigned by a license authority to a driver's license.
EMID	EmployerIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to an employer by a registration authority.
IDCD	IdentityCardNumber	Number assigned by a national authority to an identity card.
NRIN	NationalRegistrationIdentificationNumber	National registration identification number. In Singapore this is known as the NRIC.
OTHR	Other	Another type of identification type.
PASS	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority to a passport.
POCD	PostOfficeCardNumber	Post office card number as assigned by a national post office.
SOCS	SocialSecurityNumber	Number assigned by a social security agency.
SRSA	SRSAccountNumber	Supplementary retirement scheme account number.
GUNL	GunLicenseNumber	Gun license number as assigned by a gun licensing authority.

13.2.2.37 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

13.2.2.38 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

13.2.2.39 RegulatoryReportingType1Code

Definition: Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

13.2.2.40 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

13.2.2.41 ResidentialStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the residential status of an individual.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RESI	Resident	Resident.
PRES	PermanentResident	Permanent resident.
NRES	NonResident	Non-resident.

13.2.2.42 SwitchStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a given account switch.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPT	Accepted	Account switch is accepted. Usage: Accepted status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request accepting the switch.
BTRQ	BalanceTransferRequested	Account balance transfer is requested. Usage: Balance transfer requested status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a request balance transfer request.
BTRS	BalanceTransferResponse	Balance transfer responded. Usage: Balance transfer responded staus should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an acknowledge balance transfer request.
COMP	Completed	Account switch is completed. Usage: Completed status should be used when account switch service receives and validates a notify account switch complete request.
REDT	Redirection	Request for redirection. Usage: Redirection status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates the first redirection request.
REDE	RedirectionEnded	Redirection ended at the end of the redirection period. Usage: Indicates the cessation of account redirection by a particular service.
REJT	Rejected	Account switch is rejected.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Usage: Rejected status should be used when account switch service receives and validates an information response request rejecting the account switch.
REQU	Requested	Information is requested for the account switch. Usage: Requested status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates an information request.
TMTN	Termination	Account switch is terminated. Usage: Terminated status should be used when the account switch service receives and validates a terminate switch request.

13.2.2.43 SwitchType1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the switch either full or part for a given account.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullSwitch	Indicates a full switch for an account.
PART	PartSwitch	Indicates a partial switch for an account.

13.2.2.44 TaxRateMarker1Code

Definition: Specifies the rate of tax levied.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALPR	AmountQuotedLessLifeAssurance	Specifies the amount quoted less life assurance premium rate income tax.
ALIT	AmountQuotedLessStandardRate	Specifies the amount quoted less standard rate income tax.
GRSS	GrossAmount	Specifies an amount before the deduction of tax.

13.2.2.45 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

13.2.3   Date

13.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

13.2.4   DateTime

13.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

13.2.5   IdentifierSet

13.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

  Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

13.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern   [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

  Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

13.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern   [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

  A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

13.2.5.4 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern   [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

13.2.5.5 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETC RFC 4122 "Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern   [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

13.2.6   Indicator

13.2.6.1 BatchBookingIndicator

Definition: Identifies whether the sending party requests a single debit or credit entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.

Meaning When False: Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

13.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

13.2.6.3 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

13.2.7   Quantity

13.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

13.2.7.2 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

13.2.8   Rate

13.2.8.1 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

13.2.9   Text

13.2.9.1 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

13.2.9.2 Max10Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 10 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10

13.2.9.3 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

13.2.9.4 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

13.2.9.5 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}

13.2.9.6 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

13.2.9.7 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

13.2.9.8 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

13.2.9.9 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

13.2.9.10 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

13.2.9.11 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

13.2.9.12 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}

13.2.9.13 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

13.2.9.14 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

13.2.9.15 Max6Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 6 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	6

13.2.9.16 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

13.2.9.17 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

13.2.10   Year

13.2.10.1 ISOYear

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year